



An Islamic view of Gog and Magog  
in the Modern World



**Ansārī Memorial Series**  
**Sūrah al-Kahf Quartet**

**AN ISLAMIC VIEW OF  
GOG AND MAGOG  
IN THE  
MODERN WORLD**



**Imran N. Hosein**

**Masjid Jāmi'ah, City of San Fernando  
Trinidad and Tobago**

## **Copyright © Imran N. Hosein**

Email: [inhosein@hotmail.com](mailto:inhosein@hotmail.com)

Website: [www.imranhosein.org](http://www.imranhosein.org)

Bookstore: [www.imranhosein.com](http://www.imranhosein.com)

Videos and Live Streaming: [www.imranhosein.tv](http://www.imranhosein.tv)

First published 2009; Revised edition 2012.

### SŪRAH AL-KAHF: *Quartet of Books*

Volume 1: Sūrah al-Kahf: Text Translation and Modern Commentary; ✓

Volume 2: Sūrah al-Kahf and the Modern Age; ✓

Volume 3: An Islamic View of Gog and Magog in the Modern Age; ✓

Volume 4: An Islamic View of Dajjāl the False Messiah or Antichrist. X

*Published by*

**Masjid Jāmi'ah, City of San Fernando.**

70, Mucurapo Street,

San Fernando.

Trinidad and Tobago

*Distributed by*

Thinkers Trends Resources

27A, Jalan PJS 10/24

Bandar Sri Subang

46000 Petaling Jaya

Selangor

West Malaysia

Tel: +603-56323589

Fax: +603-56316062

*Cover design by*

Dalal Fidaa

Email: [dalalfidaa@hotmail.com](mailto:dalalfidaa@hotmail.com)

*Printed in*

Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Dedicated to

*Dr. Muhammad Iqbal*

who responded with the insightful verse in Urdu poetry (below)  
to the European Crusader conquest of Jerusalem in 1917

کھل گئے یاجوج اور ماجوج کے لشکر تمام  
چشم مسلم دیکھ لے تفسیر حرف ینسلون

[Bāng-e-Darā — Zarīfāna: 23]

“Set loose are all the hordes of Gog and Magog; To the Muslim eye manifest is the meaning of the word *yansilūn*”, (*i.e. the two verses of the Qur’ān, al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 95-6, below, which end with the word ‘*yansilūn*’)

﴿ وَكَرَّامٌ عَلَىٰ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾ حَقَّ إِذَا  
فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ ﴾

“There is a ban on a town (*i.e. Jerusalem*) which we destroyed (*and whose people were then expelled*) that they (*i.e. the people of the town*) can never return (*to reclaim that town as their own*) until Gog and Magog are released and they spread out in all directions (*thus taking control of the world while establishing the Gog and Magog world-order*).”

[Qur’ān, al-Anbiyāh, 21: 95-96]

(Our comments are in brackets.)



# CONTENTS

<b>ANSĀRI MEMORIAL SERIES.....</b>	<b>XI</b>
<b>PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION .....</b>	<b>XVII</b>
<b>PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION .....</b>	<b>XIX</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Ta'weel: Principles Of Qur'ān Semantics .....	4
Gog And Magog: A Destructive Nation Capable Of Becoming The Sole Superpower .....	9
Al-Radm: The Barrier Of Gog And Magog Consists Of Two Mountains And A Crack Between Them That Was Patched By Dhul Qarnain .....	10
A Large Gap In The Barrier Was Created Before Islām — A Hilly Coastal Passage Was Exposed By The Receding Caspian Sea .....	11
The Age Of Gog And Magog .....	13
Gog And Magog Are Now The Sole Superpower, But They Will Be Destroyed .....	14
What Is Fasād ?.....	15
Profiles Of Gog And Magog And The Fasād Groups They Control.....	18

Satans: Charismatic Leaders With Sweet And Deceptive Speech..	20
Top Leaders Of Gog And Magog And Allied Fasád Groups Belong To The Children Of Israel .....	21
Gog And Magog Have Returned The Children Of Israel To “Their City” (Jerusalem) .....	22
Dajjal (False Messiah), The Leader Of Gog And Magog.....	25
Gog And Magog Have Infiltrated Religious Sects.....	25
Implications .....	26
<b>CHAPTER 1 - THE IMPORTANCE OF ‘SIGNS OF THE LAST DAY IN THE MODERN AGE’ .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Appearance And Reality Are Opposite To Each Other .....	3
Can All Of These Events Be Occurring By Accident?.....	5
Responding To Islamic Sectarianism .....	32
The Shia Sect .....	33
Ahmadiyyah .....	35
The Wahhabi Sect .....	37
Tabligh Jamaat (I.E. Jamā’ah Al-Tabligh) .....	40
Islamic Modernism.....	42
Elitist Sectarian Sufism.....	46
<b>CHAPTER 2 - METHODOLOGY OF STUDY.....</b>	<b>48</b>
The Qur’ān Sits In Judgement On The Hadīth And Not Vice-Versa .....	51
Need To Locate ‘System Of Meaning’ .....	55
Methodology Of Explaining The Qur’an Through Application And Analysis Of External Data.....	61
Gog And Magog In Other Scriptures .....	65

**CHAPTER 3 - EXPLAINING TERMINOLOGY ..... 67**

The End Of The Material Universe .....	75
The End Of History .....	78
The Key To The Subject Of The Last Hour .....	82
W'Ad Al-Ākhirah (The Last Warning) .....	92

**CHAPTER 4 - A PROFILE OF GOG AND MAGOG ..... 97**

The Qur'ān Introduces The Subject Of Gog And Magog.....	100
Gog And Magog Are Human Beings (Qur'ān And Hadīth) .....	120
They Are A Double-Faced People Who Are Capable Of Swift Motion (Qur'ān Semantics).....	124
They Possess Extraordinary Military Power (Qur'ān And Hadīth) .....	126
They Use 'Power' To Oppress (Qur'ān).....	128
They Make Possible The Return Of People To Their 'Town' (Qur'ān) .....	129
They Absorb Mankind Into Their Global Godless Melting Pot (Qur'ān And Hadīth) .....	131
They Can Wage 'Star Wars' (Hadīth) .....	132
They Would Target Arabs In Particular For Oppression (Hadīth) .....	133
Would Gog And Magog Be Sent/Raised After Jesus Has Returned And After He Has Killed Dajjal? (Hadīth).....	134
They Consume An Excessive Amount Of Water (Hadīth) .....	135
Gog, Magog And The Sea Of Galilee (Hadīth) .....	136
They Will Take Most Of Mankind Into The Hellfire Hence They Are An Essentially Godless And Sinful People (Hadīth)....	137
They Are Linked To The Abandonment Of The Hajj (Hadīth) .	137

**CHAPTER 5 - IDENTIFYING GOG AND MAGOG .....139**

    Gog And Magog Are Present In Both The Anglo-American-Israeli  
    And The Russian-Led Alliances And Are Leading Them Both  
    To A Mighty Clash With Each Other That Will Result In Their  
    Mutual Destruction..... 158

    Winston Churchill Identifies Gog And Magog ..... 162

**CHAPTER 6 - HAVE GOG AND MAGOG BEEN RELEASED  
INTO THE WORLD AS YET?.....164**

    Search For The Barrier..... 165

    The Strange World Today..... 167

    The Judeo-Christian Alliance..... 170

    Hadith Reveals Gog And Magog’s Release ..... 176

    Water In The World And In The Sea Of Galilee..... 180

    Hadīth Linking Gog And Magog To Jerusalem ..... 182

    Iqbal, Ansari And Said Nursi..... 185

**CHAPTER 7 - IMPLICATIONS OF THE RELEASE OF GOG  
AND MAGOG.....189**

    Stages Of Release Of Gog And Magog Into The World..... 201

**CHAPTER 8 - CONCLUSION .....211**

**INDEX.....219**

## ANSĀRI MEMORIAL SERIES

The Ansārī Memorial Series is published in honor of the distinguished Islamic scholar, philosopher and *Sūfī Shaikh*, *Maulānā* Dr. Muhammad Fadlur Rahmān Ansārī (1914–1974). Publication of the Series began in 1997 to commemorate his 25<sup>th</sup> death anniversary.

*Maulānā* Ansārī was an Islamic scholar, a teacher and spiritual guide who spent his entire life struggling in the sacred cause of Islām in what had become an essentially godless world. His labors in that sacred cause took him on travels completely around the world several times on Islamic lecture-tours in the 1950's to 1970's. He would leave his new home in Karachi (having migrated from India when Pakistān came into being in 1947) and travel west, and then return to his home months later from the east.

*Maulānā* was a graduate of Aligarh Muslim University, India, where he studied Philosophy and Religion. He derived his Islamic philosophical and spiritual thought from the Islamic scholar, Dr. Muhammad Iqbāl, who was the author of that masterpiece of Islamic scholarship, “*The Reconstruction of Religious Thought in Islām*.” *Maulānā* Ansārī's great work of Islamic scholarship, “*The Qur'anic*

*Foundations and Structure of Muslim Society*” (in two volumes), itself constituted a response to Iqbāl’s call for “*reconstruction of religious thought*.”

He received his spiritual training from his mentor *Maulānā* Muhammad ‘Abdul ‘Aleem Siddiqui, an Islamic scholar, *Sūfī Shaikh*, and roving missionary of Islām. Most important of all, he received the *Sūfī* epistemology from both Iqbāl and *Maulānā* Siddiqui and delivered it to his students. The *Sūfī* epistemology recognized that when Truth is embraced (i.e., Islām is accepted) and is lived with sincerity and devotion to Allah Most High, it eventually enters the heart (i.e., Islām grows into *Imān*). In a *Hadīth al-Qudsi* it is reported that Allah Most High declared:

قال سبحانه وتعالى في الحديث القدسي الذي أخرجه الإمام أحمد  
في الزهد: "إن السموات والأرض لم تطق أن تحملني وضعن  
من أن تسعنني ، وسعني قلب المؤمن الوادع اللين

“My heavens and My earth are too small to contain Me, but the tender and peaceful heart of My faithful servant can contain Me.”

This *Hadīth* vividly describes the implications of the entry of Truth into the heart. When Truth enters the heart, then a divine light (*nūrullah*) also eventually enters, and that light permits the believer’s powers of observation and internal intuitive spiritual insight to penetrate beyond the ‘external’ appearances of things to reach their ‘internal’ reality. At this stage of the growth of Truth in the heart the

believer now sees with two eyes – the ‘external’ and the ‘internal’ (*Dajjāl*, the False Messiah, sees with only one eye – the ‘external’). The believer who pursues a ‘*Jihād fillah*’ (i.e., a struggle ‘in’ Allah) is blessed with growth from *Imān* to the stage of *Ihsān*. This is also known as *Tasawwuf*, but it is better recognized as *al-Ihsān*.

It is only with inner light in the discerning heart of a true believer that the continuously unfolding Signs of Allah (*Āyātullah*) can be recognized, and only thus can the world today be read and correctly understood. Those who perceive the *reality* of the world today know that we live in the age of *Fitan*, i.e., the Last Age or the age of *al-Qiyāmah* (which would first culminate with the end of history and the triumph of Islām, and then, subsequently, with the end of the world and its transformation into a new world).

*Maulānā* Ansārī devoted the last ten years of his life (1964–1974) to the establishment of the Aleemiyah Institute of Islamic Studies in Karachi. He struggled at Aleemiyah to train a new generation of scholars of Islām who would be spiritually and intellectually capable of using the Qur’ān and *Aḥadīth* to understand the mysterious modern age, and to then respond appropriately to its awesome challenges. Out of his labors emerged scholars such as Dr. Waffie Muhammad and Imrān N. Hosein (Trinidad, West Indies), Dr. Abul Fadl Mohsin Ebrāhīm, Dr. Abbās Qasim (*marhūm*), Muhammad Ali Khān and others (Durban, South Africa), Siddiq Ahmad Nāsir, Raouf Zamān and Muhammad Saffie (Guyana, South America), Alī Mustafā (Suriname, South America), Bashīr Ahmad Kīno (Mauritius), and so many others who graduated from the Aleemiyah Institute of Islamic Studies, Karachi, Pakistan.

The Ansārī Memorial Series consists of the following books, all written by one of *Maulānā's* students:

- ❖ Jerusalem in the Qur'ān – an Islamic View of the Destiny of Jerusalem;
- ❖ *Sūrah al-Kahf*: Text Translation and Modern Commentary;
- ❖ *Sūrah al-Kahf* and the Modern Age;
- ❖ The Religion of Abraham and the State of Israel — A View from the Qur'ān;
- ❖ Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age;
- ❖ The Importance of the Prohibition of *Ribā* in Islām;
- ❖ The Prohibition of *Ribā* in the Qur'ān and *Sunnah*;
- ❖ Dreams in Islām – A Window to Truth and to the Heart;
- ❖ The Caliphate, the Hejāz, and the Saudi-Wahhabi Nation-State;
- ❖ The Strategic Significance of the Fast of Ramadan, and *Isrā* and *M'irāj*;
- ❖ One *Jamā'at* - One *Amīr*: The Organization of a Muslim Community in the Age of *Fitan*, and
- ❖ An Islamic View of Gog and Magog in the Modern World;
- ❖ The Gold *Dinār* and Silver *Dirham* – Islām and the Future of Money;.
- ❖ Madina returns to Center-Stage in *Ākhir al-Zamān*;
- ❖ Iqbāl and Pakistan's Moment of Truth;

- ❖ Explaining Israel’s Mysterious Imperial Agenda;
- ❖ Fasting and Power, etc.

The Series, which depict at least some of the ‘fruits’ of the ‘tree’ that was planted by the *Maulānā*, is devoted to an effort of understanding the ‘*reality*’ of the world today, explaining it accurately, and responding to its unprecedented challenges appropriately.

Several new books were recently included in the Series. Two of them, on *Sūrah al-Kahf*, form part of a proposed quartet of books on that *Sūrah*. A third new book in the Series is comprised of a collection of essays on the theme of ‘Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age’. The present work on Gog and Magog is the third in the series on *Sūrah al-Kahf*, while a proposed book on An Islamic View of *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ would be the fourth and last.

The Series would be incomplete without a biography of that great scholar himself – his life, works and thought. Work has already commenced on that biography and we hope that it can be successfully completed *Insha’ Allah*.

*Maulānā* Ansārī honored his own *Shaikh*, *Maulānā* Muhammad ‘Abdul ‘Aleem Siddiqui, by establishing the Aleemiyah Institute of Islamic Studies in Pakistan, and by publishing the Aleemiyah Memorial Series. The Ansārī Memorial Series represents a humble effort to follow in that noble tradition.





## PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

**A**part from minor editing, the only significant change from the first edition is our identification of Gog and Magog. In the first edition of this book we came to a premature conclusion which identified Gog with the Anglo-American-Israeli Zionist alliance and Magog with the Russian-led alliance.

We now hold a different view.

We now believe that Gog and Magog are present in both the Anglo-American-Israeli and the Russian-led alliances, and are leading them both to a mighty clash that will result in their mutual destruction as super-powers.

However, it is important to note that Gog and Magog will survive that clash and will then use their power to so empower Israel that Israel can be firmly established as the *ruling* State in the world.

Imran N. Hosein  
Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia  
Dhūl Qa'ada, 1433



## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

I began my study of Gog and Magog more than fifteen years ago in the early 90's while resident in New York and attached to *Masjid Dār al-Qur'ān* in Long Island. My subsequent public lectures on the subject never failed to provoke keen interest from my Muslim audiences in several parts of the world. The evidence and arguments presented in the chapter on Gog and Magog in my book, '*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān*', succeeded in convincing many who read the book that we now live in a world dominated by Gog and Magog. They were easily convinced that the 'town' mentioned in the Qur'ān in *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*' (21:95-6) was Jerusalem and hence, that Gog and Magog (and *Dajjāl*) explained the ominously unfolding 'war on Islām' with slaughter and destruction of Muslims, as well as others, in so many parts of the world. As a consequence, such readers also understood Israel's mysterious imperial agenda, and many have been making efforts to extricate themselves and their families from the embrace of Gog and Magog – an embrace that will take 999 out of every 1000 of mankind into the hellfire (*Sahīh* Muslim).

Despite my best efforts, however, I failed miserably, again and again, to convince my learned peers, the scholars of Islām, that Gog

and Magog were even released into the world. I earnestly hope and pray that this book might make a difference *Insha' Allah*. If '*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān*' and '*An Islamic View of Gog and Magog in the Modern World*' both prove insufficient to convince the world of Islamic scholarship, I still have one more book left with which to try, and it is '*An Islamic View of Dajjāl the false Messiah or Anti-Christ*'. It should be clear, however, that my critics would lose all credibility if they consistently declare me wrong and yet never even attempt to convince us with their own proper explanation of the subjects dealt with in these two ground-breaking books. May Allah *ta'ālah* grant me life long enough to write that book on *Dajjāl Insha' Allah*.

Praise and thanks are due to Allah Most High for the successful completion of this humble pioneering book, the third in our quartet of books on *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur'ān. The previous two books were entitled: '*Sūrah al-Kahf: Text Translation and Modern Commentary*' and '*Sūrah al-Kahf and the Modern Age*'. The fourth and last book would be devoted, *Insha' Allah*, to the subject of *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Antichrist. It is part of the miracle of Islām that these books should be written in a tiny Caribbean island off the coast of Venezuela in South America by someone whose ancestors were brought from India generations ago to work as indentured laborers in the British-owned sugarcane plantations.

I am profoundly grateful to Dr. Tammam Adi, the Qur'ān Semanticist who has been resident in USA since 1986, for his valuable advice, guidance and assistance during the writing of this book. I also thank him for kindly consenting to write an Introduction in which he has expressed views which *largely coincide* with mine. I recognize his

expertise in Qur'ān Semantics, of which we have more than a glimpse in this brilliantly-written Introduction, to be a precious asset of the contemporary world of Islām. He was born in Damascus in a family which traces its origins to the clan of Umar (radiallahu 'anhu). A computational linguist with a Ph.D in computer science, he inherited a keen interest in Arabic and linguistics and his research of the use of Arabic in the Holy Qur'ān has led him to discover a theory of language. He has agreed to soon begin work on an essay on '*The Qur'ān and the Return of Jesus* ('alahi al-Salām.).'

Muhammad Alamgir in Australia, Dr. Imran Chaudhry in Canada, and Dr. Hatim Zaghoul in Egypt were all kind enough to go through the manuscript correcting mistakes and offering valuable suggestions. Tarek Jammal and his team of independent film-makers ([www.wakeupproject.com](http://www.wakeupproject.com); [hashemsfilms.com](http://hashemsfilms.com)) in the Arab world also went through the manuscript and responded with valuable suggestions, as did Salman al-Haq and his team of university students in Islamabad. My dear wife Aisha who has shown infinite patience with me, also assisted. May Allah Most Kind bless them all. *Amīn!*

The writing of this book was kindly sponsored in the names of Rabia Aboobakar Hussein Jakhura and Aboobakar Hussein Jakhura of Malawi in Africa. May Allah Most Kind have mercy on them both. *Āmīn!*

Imran N. Hosein  
In the Caribbean island of Trinidad  
Safar 1430



# INTRODUCTION

*By Dr. Tammam Adi*

[Readers should kindly note that this brilliantly-written 'Introduction' is the work of by Dr. Tammam Adi whose views largely coincide, but are sometimes different from with those of the author.]

We are witnessing destruction on a global scale. There is an urgent need to understand the nature of this destruction and to find out what we can do about it. Religious scholars are competing to deliver answers. The religion that delivers the most useful answers will prevail in the minds of those who honestly seek the truth.

Muslim scholars put Islām at a great disadvantage in this competition because they offer a solid alibi to the primary suspects of global destruction. The scholars say that Gog and Magog, a destructive force that is prophesied to spread everywhere, are still locked up behind a barrier.

This belief makes Muslims look like the foolish man whose house began crumbling down around him because termites filled up

the walls. Still, this man goes to bed every night thanking Allah that the bug inspector has not found any termite infestation in the house.

Allah *subhanahu wata'aala* promised to preserve the Holy Qur'ān. But He did not promise to preserve *Hadīth* (reports about what the blessed Prophet of Islām said or did) or *tafseer* (Qur'ān commentary). The confusion about Gog and Magog results from two sources:

1. Accepting errors and omissions in *tafseer*;
2. Accepting false *ahadeeth* (*hadīths*) or *Hadīth* misinterpretations that are contrary to the Qur'ān;

The latter problem can be resolved by adhering to the principle that all *ahadeeth* must be based on the Holy Qur'ān. Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyya *rahimahullah* was a prolific scholar of Qur'ān and *Hadīth*. He memorized the Qur'ān and countless *ahadeeth*, and was able to instantly recall all the verses and *ahadeeth* on any subject. He confirmed the above-mentioned principle in his *Fatawa* and stated that for every good *hadīth* he knew, he was able to cite one or more Qur'ān verses upon which that *hadīth* was based. The Prophet *sallallahu 'alayhi wasallam* would state a *hadīth* (containing a decision, a judgment, or an instruction) and then he would cite a supporting Qur'ān verse. The Companions of the Prophet, *radiyallahu 'anhum*, regularly used this method.

On the other hand, *tafseer* errors and omissions on the subject of Gog and Magog are so pervasive that we can no longer find a *tafseer* that discusses even the remote possibility that they may have been

released. To find out what the Qur'ān really says about Gog and Magog, one is better off starting from scratch. Shaykh Imran Hosein has done just that.

In this book, Shaykh Hosein challenges the scholars to revisit the belief that Gog and Magog have not been released yet. He shows that—although apparently supported by a *hadīth*—the belief contradicts the Qur'ān. He makes a compelling case that Gog and Magog were unleashed long ago. He does so by examining contemporary and historical facts and connecting them to verses from the Qur'ān.

For the last 25 years, I have been conducting independent research on the nature of meaning in the Qur'ān (Qur'ān semantics). The principles that I arrived at support Shaykh Hosein's methodology outlined in Chapter Three. World events must be judged by a special kind of Qur'ān analysis called *ta'weel*. *Ta'weel* is the use of analogical reasoning to properly connect the possible meanings of Qur'ān verses to historical and political data. The precious *ta'weel* insights of a scholar like Shaykh Hosein are not simply the outcome of his elaborate studies of data and meaning, but also are made possible by special light (*noor*) from Allah that he is lucky to receive from time to time. Moreover, Shaykh Hosein is right to point out that *allegorical ta'weel* sometimes must be consulted, especially on spiritual issues where there is no physical data.

In the following section, I will introduce the principles of *ta'weel* and Qur'ān semantics. Then, I will use these principles to develop

fresh *ta'weels* of verses about Gog and Magog and their patterns of behavior. My *ta'weels* largely coincide with Shaykh Hosein's own fresh *ta'weels* of such verses. Both sets of *ta'weel* equally show that when we apply the verses of the Qur'ān to judge the facts of reality, we must conclude that Gog and Magog were unleashed long ago.

### **TA'WEEL: PRINCIPLES OF QUR'ĀN SEMANTICS**

To correctly understand the language of the Holy Qur'ān, one needs to remember that Allah *subhanahu wata'ala*, not the Arabs, designed and created the Arabic language. This is precisely why Allah can compose a text that no Arab can ever make the like of, not even a single short *sūrah*.

The way Allah uses Arabic in the Qur'ān is often very different from the way Arabs use Arabic. Arabs regularly make mistakes in the use of their own language and frequently misunderstand Arabic terms. Even great Arab poets, lexicographers (dictionary makers) and *mufasssiroon* (writers of Qur'ān commentaries) often misunderstand and misuse Arabic. On the other hand, Allah's use of Arabic is perfect, clear and self-explanatory (*wa haadha lisaanun 'arabiyyun mubeen*, Qur'ān, an-Nahl, 16: 103).

Therefore, the study of Qur'ān meanings, Qur'ān semantics, must rely on the Qur'ān itself. I have developed a theory of Qur'ān semantics over many years of study. I recently read that Dr. Fazlur Rahman Ansārī *rahimahullah* (Shaykh Hosein's teacher) believed that the Qur'ān has a system of meaning which consistently relates all the

verses to each other and also *serves to explain and interpret* them. This is my experience, too.

A stand-alone term usually is ambiguous (has multiple meanings). For example, *daraba* means to hit, to propose an argument, to impose, to travel, and so on. Each of these meanings often is like a formula that can be used in different ways to *model* real-life situations (hit the rock with your cane, the angels hit their faces). This *two-dimensional flexibility* (multiple meanings, each with a multi-purpose formula) is the basis of human intelligence. It is found in every language. It allows the mind to wander, explore and research. It is the power that Allah granted to Ādam ‘*alaihissalaam*, and just because of this power, He ordered the angels to prostrate to him out of respect.

To make a term (e.g., *daraba*) useful, two things must happen:

1. Put term in context to limit choice of meaning. Put this term in a sentence (the context). For example, *wa daraba lanaa mathalan* ... (he proposed to us an argument by way of analogy [likeness], Qur’ān, Yaaseen, 36:78). The context often dictates that we have fewer meanings to choose from, maybe only one (propose an argument). But at this stage, a single meaning simply is a broad formula with an open-ended range of possible applications (unknown purpose of argument). It usually is too abstract to be useful.
2. Connect meaning formula to reality (*ta’weel*). With Allah’s

permission, one can connect the meaning formula that is chosen by the context to a real situation. The verse continues: *wa nasiya khalqahu qaala man yuhyil 'idhaama wa hiya rameem* (but he forgot his own creation; he said, “who could bring crumbled bones to life?”). By being connected to a real situation, the meaning formula (propose an argument) becomes useful. Now we can use this formula to understand reality (someone, who forgot his own creation, is *proposing an analogical argument* about bringing bones to life), and then to deal with it (understand the analogy and see that it is false). This connection between meaning formula and reality is called realization of formula or *ta'weel*.

Meaning formulas usually allow analogical *ta'weel*: connecting to something in reality that is *similar* to the formula. This is the basis of analogical reasoning which is the main tool of thinking and jurisprudence. For different situations in reality, the same meaning formula may have different *ta'weels*, depending on what guidance we receive from Allah.

Depending on context, allegorical *ta'weel* may be the proper thing to do: connecting to something that is *apparently similar* to the formula *but not of the same kind of reality*. Dreams and spiritual meaning formulas often are only meant to be allegorical. The spiritual reality is different from the physical reality. Moreover, allegorical *ta'weel* may become necessary because the reality of this world is

deceptive and non-final (*mataa'ul ghuroor*: experience of deception). Reality is absolutely factual and final only in the hereafter.

But Allah may decide to block the connection between meaning formula and reality altogether. The verse “*fa darabna ‘alaa aadhaanihim fil kahfi sineena ‘adadaa*” (Qur’ān, al-Kahf 18: 11) is translated: therefore, we caused them to “sleep” in the cave for many years by doing “*daraba*,” something unspecified, to their ears. The *ta’weel* of this meaning formula is impossible. We are not told about the reality of what Allah did to those young men’s ears. We cannot make the connection between the meaning formula (*darabnaa ‘alaa aadhaanihim*, we “struck on” or “sealed off” or “placed something on” their ears) and the reality of what Allah did to their ears. Such a verse is called *mutashabih* (bears false similarity to our reality). Only Allah knows the *ta’weel* of such verses. When the deviant-minded pursue them, they only make wild *ta’weel* guesses about the hereafter, thus creating occult concepts or false prophethood.

All important terms in the Qur’ān are put in one or more contexts (verses containing the term) that limit the choice of meaning, and also enable us to make connections between the meaning formula and real situations. *Ta’weel* is possible. The section below entitled “What is *Fasād*?” illustrates this approach.

If a verse has a *ta’weel* of any kind (analogical or allegorical), then the verse is called *muhkam* (literally: made firm, Qur’ān, Aal ‘Imraan 3: 7). The meaning formula of a *muhkam* verse usually allows

analogical *ta'weel*, and consequently, analogical reasoning. In some *muhkam* verses, only allegorical *ta'weel* is possible.

*Muhkam* verses are the basis of the Qur'ān (*ummul kitab*). They are part of Allah's promise to preserve the Qur'ān. They are the framework, system of meaning, that preserves and controls the *ta'weel* of the Qur'ān's essential rules and messages. Allah wishes each of us, not just scholars, to use *muhkam* verses to perform *ta'weel*—connect them to reality according to our mental capability, with light (*noor*) from Him, and with His help (*tawfeeq*, arrangement of favorable circumstances)—in order to judge reality by what Allah has sent down (*hukm bi maa anzalallah*). This includes all aspects of reality, not just what is usually contained in books of *fiqh* (interpretation of law).

As many scholars have pointed out, applying the *muhkam* verses of Allah to such things as politics and social issues was frowned upon by Muslim authorities, beginning with the Umayyad period. *Tafseers* must have been censored accordingly.

If Gog and Magog were released just before Islām, wouldn't they have quickly started gaining power over Muslims? The Prophet *sallallahu 'alaihi wasallam* told us that Umar *radiallahu 'anhu* was like a closed gate (a barrier) standing between Muslims and the dreaded wave-like *fitnah* (difficult test, Gog and Magog), and that this gate would be broken so that it could never be closed again. Wouldn't Gog and Magog have broken this barrier (assassinated Umar)? Wouldn't they have censored discussing Gog and Magog in Islamic literature

and scholarship, just as Zionists nowadays censor their own mention in the American media by calling it anti-Semitic?

### **GOG AND MAGOG: A DESTRUCTIVE NATION CAPABLE OF BECOMING THE SOLE SUPERPOWER**

*Dhūl Qarnain's* kingdom was an unchallenged superpower with unlimited technology (*innaa makkanna lahoo fil ardi wa aataynahu min kulli shay'in sababaa*, Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 84). He conquered every nation of the known world, from the far west to the far east, punished the unjust and rewarded the righteous (Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 85-91). When he reached a place near the middle of the Two Barrier-Mountains (*assaddain*, Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 93), he received a peculiar cry for help from a people who lived there.

﴿ قَالُوا يٰذَا الْقَرْنَيْنِ اِنَّ يٰجُوجَ وَمَاجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْاَرْضِ  
فَهَلْ نَجْعَلُ لَكَ خَرْجًا عَلٰى اَنْ تَجْعَلَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ سَدًّا ﴾

“They said, ‘O Dhūl Qarnain, [the nation of] Gog and Magog are certainly perpetrators of destruction on Earth [or perpetrators of global destruction, *mufsideona fil ard*]. Shall we raise a tax for you in return for converting (*taj'ala*) what is between us and them [the Two Barrier-Mountains, *assaddain*, which have a pass between them and thus are not a complete barrier] into a [complete] barrier [*saddan*, a single barrier without a pass]?’ ”

(Qur'ān, al-Kahf, 18: 94)

One would think that *Dhūl Qarnain* would conquer the nation of Gog and Magog and punish them as he did with other unjust peoples. Instead, he agreed to convert the mountains into a barrier (Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 95). This can only mean that he knew that it was Allah's will that the nation of Gog and Magog could not be vanquished by man, not even by a superpower like his that possessed advanced technology. This means that Gog and Magog are capable of becoming the sole superpower on earth. In Chapter Four, Shaykh Hosein includes these properties of Gog and Magog in his depiction of their profile.

***AL-RADM: THE BARRIER OF GOG AND MAGOG  
CONSISTS OF TWO MOUNTAINS AND A CRACK  
BETWEEN THEM THAT WAS PATCHED BY DHUL  
QARNAIN***

Gog and Magog traveled through the only existing pass between two mountains which are very high and barrier-like (*assaddain*, Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 93) and attacked their neighbors on the other side of the mountains.

The victimized people asked *Dhūl Qarnain* to *convert* (*taj'ala*) what is between them and Gog and Magog (*baynana wa baynahum*, i.e., a mountain range with a crack for a pass) into a perfect barrier (*saddan*, Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 94). He replied: "*aj'al baynakum wa baynahum radman*," i.e., "I shall patch (*aj'al...radman*) what is between you and them (*Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18:95*). *Dhūl Qarnain* blocked the pass outlet with heated iron ore upon which he poured

molten copper. The barrier of Gog and Magog consists of two mountains and a crack between them that was patched by *Dhūl Qarnain* (*al-Radm*).

If someone wears a patched shoe, we say he wears *radman* (something patched). Because of the phrase “*aj‘al baynakum wabaynahum radman*” (I shall convert what is between you and them into *radman*), it would be wrong to assume that the term *radman* refers to the patch alone. Grammatical imprecision has led this researcher and others to make this mistake. The above clarification allows for better *ta’weel*.

In Chapter Five, Shaykh Hosein identifies the geographical location of *al-Radm* based on *ta’weel* of Qur’ān, al-Kahf 18: 93-97. The Two Barrier-Mountains are the eastern and western sections of the Caucasus mountain range, separated by a narrow pass called the Daryal Gorge. The Caucasus mountain range stretches from the Black Sea in the west to the Caspian Sea in the east.

### ***A LARGE GAP IN THE BARRIER WAS CREATED BEFORE ISLĀM — A HILLY COASTAL PASSAGE WAS EXPOSED BY THE RECEDING CASPIAN SEA***

Allah declared that Gog and Magog initially could not climb over the patched barrier nor were they able to penetrate it (*fa mastaa’oo an yazharoohu wa mastataa’oo lahooh naqba*, Qur’ān, al-Kahf 18: 97). *Dhūl Qarnain* knew that the barrier offered only temporary protection. He announced, on authority from Allah, “This [*al-Radm*, the patched

mountain barrier] is mercy from my Lord-God, but when *the Promise* of my Lord-God comes, then He shall turn it into *dakkaa'* [*dakkaa'* = 'hilly area' or 'demolished']" (*qaala haadha rahmatun min rabbee, fa idha jaa'a wa'du rabbee ja'alahoo dakkaa'*, Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 98).

Allah promised each of His prophets that a last prophet would come with a great final law (the Qur'ān). In some scriptures (e.g., the Torah), this is referred to as "The Promise." The Promise that *Dhūl Qarnain* refers to is Islām. A few decades before the birth of the Prophet of Islām *sallallahu 'alaihi wasallam*, around 550 A.D., the Caspian Sea receded to expose a hilly coastal passage on the east end of the Caucasus Mountains. Gog and Magog used this passage to invade Persia before Islām. Umar *radiallahu 'anhu* launched military campaigns against Gog and Magog through this passage.

Many *ahadeeth* confirmed that "The Promise" was Islām by warning that the Arabs were targets (*wailun lil 'arab*) because a gap in the Gog and Magog *radm* (patched barrier) was opened. What frightened the Prophet *sallallahu 'alaihi wasallam* was the width of this gap: 90 units, possibly 90 *farsakh* (1 *farsakh* = 3.5 miles). This is wide enough to allow large waves of Gog and Magog to devastate the Arabs. The prophecy was fulfilled: "And on that day [when the barrier is opened], we shall let them merge into each other like waves (*wa taraknaa ba'dahum yawma idhin yamooju fee ba'd*, Qur'ān, al-Kahf 18: 99).

Moreover, Gog and Magog are described as "coming out of every hill" (*min kulli hadabin yansilūn*, Qur'ān, al-Anbiyaa' 21: 96). The use

of the term hill (*hadabin*) in this context strongly supports the choice of the meaning “hilly area” for *dakkaa*’.

The wide passage by the sea made the patch itself insignificant. The patch came down later and the narrow Daryal Gorge was opened.

Based on *Hadīth* terminology, early Muslims referred to Gog and Magog as *al-Turk* (the Turks), named after their ancestor *Turk*. This is not to be confused with modern day Turks.

### **THE AGE OF GOG AND MAGOG**

When Allah declares, “and on *that day*, we shall let them merge into each other like waves (*wa taraknaa ba’dahum yawma idhin yamooju fee ba’d*, Qur’ān, al-Kahf 18: 99), what does He mean by “that day”?

One “day” (*yawm*) of Allah’s time —a divine day— is not 24 hours, but a period lasting a thousand lunar years or more. There are divine days of different length, but in general, a divine day is 1,000 lunar years long, a millenium (*wa inna yawman ‘inda rabbika ka alfi sanatin mimmaa ta’uddoon*, Qur’ān, al-Hajj 22: 47). In Chapter Three, Shaykh Hosein discusses different divine days. The Qur’ān discusses the lengths of only three special divine days:

1. A divine day that is 50,000 lunar years long in which all the angels ascend to Allah (Qur’ān, al-Ma’aarij 70: 4). Sūrah al-Ma’aarij describes what happens in this long period. Among other things, people are resurrected and the disbelievers are sent to the hellfire. Some *mufasssiroon* believe that it is *Yawm al-*

*Qiyamah*, the Day of Resurrection.

2. A divine management cycle that consists of two divine days: a *management millennium* in which Allah uses angels to manage the sending and execution of commands from the sky down to the earth, followed by an *accounting millennium* in which these angels ascend to Allah to report about the deployed commands so that people are judged accordingly (*yudabbiru al-amra minas samaa'i ilal ardi thumma ya'ruju ilayhi fee yawmin kaana miqdaruhu alfa sanatin mimmaa ta'uddoon*, Qur'ān, as-Sajdah 32: 5).

As we have seen above, the coming of Islām and the release of Gog and Magog (around 550 A.D.) both happened at the dawn of a single divine day. It may be safe to assume that it is in fact a management millennium. If so, this millennium ended five centuries ago and we are now in the middle of the accounting millennium that follows every management millennium. The management millennium started about 1,460 solar years or 1,505 lunar years ago. Only Allah knows when The Hour will come. Maybe during the accounting millennium, maybe later.

**GOG AND MAGOG ARE NOW THE SOLE SUPERPOWER,  
BUT THEY WILL BE DESTROYED**

After over 1,500 years of merging like waves with Gog and Magog, most of humanity has either adopted their lifestyle or is going along with it. Nowadays, it is very difficult to tell who is an original member

of Gog and Magog and who simply has joined them. This is the basis of the *hadīth* that 999 out of every 1,000 people in Hell shall be from Gog and Magog.

Gog and Magog are already coming out of every hill, every position of power (*min kulli hadabin yansilūn*, Qur’ān, al-Anbiyaa’ 21: 96). They are now the sole superpower on earth. This superpower is nothing but an unjust civilization (*qaryatin zaalimatin*), and like every other unjust civilization, it will be destroyed before the arrival of the Hour (al-Hajj 22: 45-48).

Gog and Magog have realized the meaning (formula) of their Arabic name, *Ya’jooj wa Ma’jooj*. These two terms are active and passive word forms derived from the root “*hamza jeem jeem*” (the sounds “a j j”). The only other contexts containing this root in the Qur’ān, use the word *ujaaj* which describes the taste of salty water as *burning*. *Gog and Magog thus are those who burn others (Ya’jooj) and are themselves burned (Ma’jooj)*.

Why would Allah condemn Gog and Magog—along with most of humanity who have adopted their lifestyle—to burning in Hell? How can one recognize and avoid the lifestyle of Gog and Magog? *Insha’ Allah*, the following sections will elicit answers from *muhkam* verses.

### **WHAT IS FASĀD ?**

Gog and Magog are described as *mufsideen fil ard* (Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 94). I have loosely translated this phrase as “perpetrators of destruction on Earth.” Let us take a closer look.

*Mufsideen* is the plural of an actor form, *mufsid*. This means “people who collectively do something.” In this case, it refers to a group whose collective profession or lifestyle is to cause a certain type of harm called *Fasād*. Both terms, *Fasād* and *mufsideen*, are derived from the word root “*fa seen dal*” (the sounds “f s d”). So, what kind of harm is *Fasād*?

Allah uses terms derived from this root (*yufsideen*, *yufsidu*, *yufsida*, *tufsidoo*, *al-mufsideen*, and so on) in many verses of the Qur’ān in conjunction with certain types of behavior. Below are some verse examples that realize the formula of *Fasād*. Please note that the plural forms of verbs indicate collective or social activity. Also, the article *al* (the) and certain grammatical structures indicate comprehensiveness or totality. This is similar to “all the” or “the whole.”

1. Religious *Fasād*. Blatant abandonment of the whole Divine Covenant by a group that has solemnly committed itself to this covenant (*yanqudoona ‘ahda Allaahi min ba’di meethaaqihi...wa yufsideen fil ard*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 27). When an avowedly strict or orthodox religious sect systematically breaks the laws of their own scripture, this is called *Fasād*. This behavior destroys the life of the Hereafter for the group.
2. Family ties *Fasād*. Systematic tearing up of all family ties (*yaqta’oon ma amara Allahu bihee an yoosala wa yufsideen fil ard*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 27). This means

separating wives from husbands, children from parents, brothers from each other, and so on.

3. Genocidal *Fasād*. Mass murder (*yufsidu feeha wa yasfikud-dimaa'*, literally, “sheds all the bloods,” Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 30).
4. Agricultural *Fasād*. Systematic destruction or spoiling of all crops (*li yufsida feeha wa yuhlika al-harth*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 205). This includes, for example, the ruining of whole agricultural systems or the genetic modification and insertion of poisons into seeds.
5. *Fasād* to offspring (*nasl*). Systematic destruction of all human reproduction or mass murder of all children (*li yufsida feeha ... wa yuhlika ... an-nasl*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 205).
6. Economic *Fasād*. A trade system that enables the powerful to underpay people or deny them their dues (*fa awful kayla wal meezaana wa la tabkhasoo an-naasa ashya’ahum wa la tufsidoo fil ardi ba’da islaahiha*, Qur’ān, al-A’raaf, 7: 85).
7. Sodomy *Fasād*. Socially acceptable practice of homosexuality (*ta’toona ar-rijaala ... al-mufsideen*, Qur’ān, al-’Ankaboot, 29: 29-30). This culminates in “gay marriage” and undermines real marriage.

*Fasād is then the deliberate and systematic destruction of human life by mass murder or by thorough destruction of key elements of life, including the life of the hereafter. Gog and Magog are called*

*mufsidoon*, but no type of *Fasād* is specified. They are thus a group whose collective profession or lifestyle is the creation and practice of *all kinds* of *Fasād*. They verily earn the wrath of Allah and deserve to burn in Hell. They are the kind of people who are referred to as *almaghdoobi ‘alayhim* (the ones who earned Allah’s wrath) in al-Fatiha.

In Chapter One, Shaykh Hosein identifies many types of *Fasād* that can be observed on a global scale. In Chapter Seven, he points to the genocidal *Fasād* that has been increasing in recent centuries, certainly the work of Gog and Magog. But how did they bring humanity to adopt such horrible collective and individual practices?

### **PROFILES OF GOG AND MAGOG AND THE FASĀD GROUPS THEY CONTROL**

At the beginning of sūrah al-Baqarah of the Qur’ān, Allah depicts a group of people who collectively practice *Fasād*. He describes their false mission statement, their strange beliefs, their mode of operation (*modus operandi*), their organizational structure, and He even names their secret masterminds. As it turns out, these verses actually describe Gog and Magog and other *Fasād* groups that work for them.

1. False religious front. The group deceptively pretends to believe in Allah and the Last Day (*wa minan naasi man yaqoolu aamanna billahi wa bilyawmil aakhiri wamahum bi mu’mineen, yukhaadi’oona Allaha walladheena amanu ...* Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 8-9, 14).

2. Uncommon articles of faith. The group is too proud to share the straightforward faith of ordinary people whom they call “stupid” (*wa idhaa qeela lahum aaminoo kamaa aamanan naasu qaaloo anu’minu kamaa aamanas sufahaa’*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 13).
3. Mentally twisted. The members of the group have mental and spiritual diseases (sick hearts) which Allah causes to become worse (*fee quloobihim maradun fazaadahumu Allahu maradaa*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 10). This may include a warped logic, bizarre rituals and sexual perversions.
4. Positive mission statement. The group falsely claims to have a positive, constructive mission in society (*wa idhaa qeela lahum la tufsidoo fil ardi qaaloo innamaa nahnu muslihoon ...* Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 11-12).
5. Secret meetings, conspiracies. Leading members of the group regularly hold secret meetings with the top leaders to renew allegiance and discuss activities (*wa idha khalaw ilaa shayaateenihim qaaloo innaa ma’akaum ...* Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 14, see also 2: 76 and Aal ‘Imraan 3: 119-120).
6. Top leaders are “satans.” Leading members report to top leaders whom Allah identifies as *satans* (*wa idha khalaw ilaa shayaateenihim ...* Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 14). This is the first mention of the term “satan” in the Qur’ān. It happens to be in

the plural form. In the next two sections, I will discuss who these satans are and how they recruit, motivate and lead the *Fasād* groups that work for Gog and Magog.

In Chapter One, Shaykh Hosein points to centralized global monetary and financial *Fasād* that could only have been accomplished by the organization described above, Gog and Magog. In Chapter Four, Shaykh Hosein discusses the profile of Gog and Magog and identifies features similar to those mentioned above.

### ***SATANS: CHARISMATIC LEADERS WITH SWEET AND DECEPTIVE SPEECH***

In addition to Satan (*Iblis*, father of the jinn), the great deceiver (*al-gharoor*), Allah has designated *human* and *jinn* satans as masterminds of opposition to prophets (*wa laqad ja'alnaa likulli nabiyyin 'aduwwan shayateena al-insi wal-jinn*, Qur'ān, al-An'aam 6: 112). These satans inspire (*yoohi*, tell secretly or indirectly) each other with golden language (*zukhrufal qawli*) that is used as a tool of deception (*ghuroora*). The hearts and minds (*quloob*) of those who do not believe in the Hereafter (*al-aakhirah*) would listen to such language, accept it, and consequently commit whatever sins they would commit (Qur'ān, al-An'aam 6: 113).

Who are these masterminds of *Fasād*?

**TOP LEADERS OF GOG AND MAGOG AND ALLIED  
FASĀD GROUPS BELONG TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL**

In another description of secret *Fasād* group meetings, the leading members and the top leaders (satans) are identified as belonging to the same group (“when they secretly meet with each other,” *wa idhaa khalaa ba’dhum ilaa ba’d qaaloo atuhaddithoonahum bimaa fataha Allahu alaikum ...* Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 76). Who is this group?

The context here refers to a group that conspires to reject Islām despite precise Torah description of its prophet. The group is identified as the Children of Israel whose *Fasād* behavior has not changed over the ages (Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 40-73) and will not change in the future (hearts turned into stone, will never believe in the Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 74-75). Their conspiratorial behavior is characterized by the cow incident (Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 67-73): Allah ordered them to slaughter a cow and hit the victim’s body with its parts. The victim temporarily came back to life and named his killers (*qatalum nafsān*, you [plural] killed a person). The whole community of the Children of Israel had conspired to cover up who did it (*wallahu mukhrijun ma kuntum taktumoon*, and Allah will bring out what you [plural] were concealing).

In the Qur’ān, the Children of Israel (*banu isra’eel*) also are referred to as Jews (*al-yahood*) or the People of the Scripture (*ahl al-kitab*). This last term also refers to Christians. Sometimes the context of the Qur’ān determines which community is meant, but sometimes it is left open to refer to both communities.

Allah also tells us that “a group from among the People of the Scripture” (the context implies that these are either all Jews or a subgroup of them) abandoned the Torah and adopted in its place the recitations of *jinn* satans (*ma tatloo ash-shayaateen*, Qur’ān, al-Baqarah 2: 101-102). These recitations may be included in the Talmud, one of the holy books of Judaism.

Moreover, Allah tells us that all Jews (*al-yahood*) collectively work hard (*yas’awna*, plural) to create *Fasād* (*wa yas’awna fil ardi fasaadan*, Qur’ān, al-Maa’idah 5: 64). This includes religious *Fasād* and all other kinds of *Fasād*. Righteous People of the Scripture (righteous Jews), the exception to this rule, are those who accept the Qur’ān (Aal ‘Imraan 3: 113-115).

Based on the above arguments, I conclude that the human satans who lead Gog and Magog and the *Fasād* groups that work for them must belong to the Children of Israel who follow the recitations of *jinn* satans.

In the previous sections, I have established the Qur’anic basis of the relationship between Gog and Magog. This link is crucial for the discussion of the second set of verses that mention Gog and Magog.

### **GOG AND MAGOG HAVE RETURNED THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL TO “THEIR CITY” (JERUSALEM)**

In *Sūrah al-Anbiyā’*, verses 21: 95-97, Allah mentions a city in connection with Gog and Magog.

وَحَرَامٌ عَلَىٰ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾  
 حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِّن  
 كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ وَأَقْتَرَبَ الْوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ فَإِذَا  
 هِيَ شَأْخَصَةٌ أَبْصَرُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُواِ يَنُودِلُنَا قَدْ كُنَّا  
 فِي غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هَذَا بَلْ كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

The city had been destroyed and the verses state that its people are prohibited from returning to it until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

1. Gog and Magog have been unleashed.
2. Gog and Magog have spread their presence all over the world.  
 “*Min kulli hadabin yansilūn*” has at least the following realizations:
  - a. Gog and Magog have interbred with and have descendants in every royal family and ruling elite.
  - b. Gog and Magog have infiltrated every organization (*hadab* = raised structure, organization).
  - c. Gog and Magog are rushing down every hill (are launching attacks or making war everywhere).

These conditions suggest that Gog and Magog would be helping the people of the destroyed city to return to it. In Chapter Six, Shaykh Hosein successfully connects these verses to the history of Jerusalem. He points out that the Children of Israel have indeed been brought back to Jerusalem in the last century after the city was destroyed long ago and they were chased out of it. These verses explain why Israel has been created and why the Children of Israel were forced to return to their old city (Jerusalem). Shaykh Hosein correctly argues that those who accomplished this act must be Gog and Magog.

The fact that the leadership of Gog and Magog belongs to the Children of Israel explains the motivation for this feat.

By the time Gog and Magog have accomplished this mission, the True Promise (*al-wa'd al-haqq*, the Last Hour) would be near. This possibly means the return of Jesus whom the Children of Israel rejected and tried to crucify. At this time, those who disbelieved in his true mission will stare with wide-open eyes at the truth (*shaakhisatun absaarul ladheena kafaroo*) and realize that it is too late to avoid certain doom.

Shaykh Hosein's argument about Jerusalem being the destroyed city in the verse is confirmed by the following. Allah tells us that He has decreed that the Children of Israel shall twice rise to power on Earth and establish *Fasād* (Qur'ān, al-Israa', 17: 4-8). The first rise to power has already happened (*wa kaana wa'dan maf'oola*: and it was an appointment executed). I argue that we are witnessing the second rise to power of the Children of Israel (the phrase "*wa'dul aakhirati*")

in this verse means “the appointment of the last one [rise to power]”). As prophesied in a later verse, when this last rise happened (same phrase: “*wa’dul aakhirati*”), the Children of Israel were brought to Jerusalem by others from many different countries (*fa idhaa jaa’a wa’dul aakhirati ji’naa bikum lafeefa*, Qur’ān, al-Israa’, 17: 104).

### **DAJJAL (FALSE MESSIAH), THE LEADER OF GOG AND MAGOG**

I have established above that the top leaders of Gog and Magog must be from those Children of Israel whose holy book is the recitations of *jinn* satans. One of them must be the very top leader of Gog and Magog. *Hadīth* confirms this conclusion and refers to a Jewish personality named *al-Maseeh* (the Messiah) *ad-Dajjāl* (liar, confuser, conman) which refers to the False Messiah (they rejected the real Messiah, Jesus (*‘alaihissalaam*)). The Prophet *salla Allahu ‘alaihi wa sallam* identified him as Ibn Sayyad, a young Jewish man living in Medina. *Hadīth* also told us that *Dajjāl* was present at the same time in a different form on a certain island. Obviously, *Dajjāl* appears in different forms and phases. In his book, *Jerusalem in the Qur’ān*, Shaykh Hosein deals with the phases of the *Dajjāl*.

### **GOG AND MAGOG HAVE INFILTRATED RELIGIOUS SECTS**

Based on the Qur’ān’s description of the typical structure of *Fasād* groups, Ibn Mas’oud *radiallahu ‘anhu* (the famous companion of the Prophet *sallallahu ‘alaihi wasallam*) called the Muslim sects emerging in

his time “the Jews of Islām.” What he meant was that they manifested typical characteristics of *Fasād* groups that are masterminded by Jews. *Hadīth* tells us that all sects are in Hell. Only the mainstream who stick to Qur’ān and Sunna are saved.

In Chapter One, Shaykh Hosein reviews Muslim sects and challenges them to take a proper stand on the issue of Gog and Magog.

Certain Christian, Hindu, Buddhist, atheist and polytheist sects also manifest some characteristics of *Fasād* groups.

Naturally, these sects ally themselves with the most powerful *Fasād* group, Gog and Magog. As we speak, the leaders of these sects may be coordinating with *Dajjāl*.

Maybe this is why Allah prohibits Muslims from ever taking Jews or Christians as sponsors or allies (*awliyaa’*). He warns that they are *only* sponsors and allies of each other (*ba’dhum awliyaa’u ba’d*, Qur’ān, al-Maa’idah, 5: 51). Shaykh Hosein specifically points to the alliance between European Jews and Christians as the embodiment of Gog and Magog.

## ***IMPLICATIONS***

Shaykh Hosein ponders in depth the spiritual, social and political consequences of the release of Gog and Magog. I believe that the most important question is this: how do we avoid being persuaded by the sweet talk of charismatic satanic leaders into joining apparently good

activities that are in fact evil *Fasād* activities? Sūrah al-Kahf offers an answer: withdraw from cities. *Hadīth* recommends this approach, too. In Chapter Seven, Shaykh Hosein suggests the “Muslim Village.”

The collective integrity of the *Ummah* (the global Muslim community) has been shattered long ago. The Islamic *Khilāfah* (central government) can never be restored so long as the Gog and Magog world order maintains its control over the earth. Sūrah as-Saff 61: 1-14 gives an overview of world history and future events. Those of the Children of Israel with twisted minds who have betrayed Moses and Jesus ‘*alaihimassalaam* will try in vain to blow out Allah’s light. They offer their False Messiah, *Dajjāl*, instead of Jesus. Their Gog and Magog troops have overrun the globe. But *Imām al-Mahdi* ‘*alaihissalaam* will start the final battle against them, and Jesus ‘*alaihissalaam* will end it. And then he will rule the Earth according to Islām.

Tammam Adi  
Safar 1430





## CHAPTER ONE

# THE IMPORTANCE OF ‘SIGNS OF THE LAST DAY IN THE MODERN AGE’

*Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him) said: “The world is like a garment torn from end to end and hanging by a thread that would soon be cut off.”*

*(Sunan Baihaqī)*

A grasp of the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Day’, or more precisely ‘Last Hour’, in which *Dajjāl* the false Messiah and Gog and Magog are located, is crucially important for a number of reasons. Most important of all, it allows Islamic scholarship to expose the inadequacy of all rivals – secular and religious, internal and external – when they seek to explain the strategic, political, economic, religious and spiritual *reality* of today’s corrupted and collapsing world characterized by universal *Fasād*.

The test of the pudding is in the eating, hence if this writer’s views on subjects such as the return of Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām), *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ, and Gog and Magog, correctly explain

the *reality* of yesterday's *Pax Britannica* and today's *Pax Americana*, and correctly anticipates tomorrow's *Pax Judaica* (some may say that 'tomorrow' has already arrived), a summary rejection of his views by befuddled doctrinaire critics, Jewish, Christian, Muslim or otherwise, would indeed be foolish. '*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān*' was published six years ago in 2002 and despite the fact that it has become a best-seller this writer still awaits a scholarly refutation of the basic thesis of that book.

As events continue to unfold in the world validating '*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān*' as well as '*An Islamic View of Gog and Magog in the Modern World*', we hope to provoke our critics to accept the belief that Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām) would one day return and, that *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ as well as Gog and Magog have long been released into the world and are now the dominant actors in world affairs.

The supreme importance of the subject of Gog and Magog lies in the fact that it is grounded in the *Qur'ān*, whereas the 'word' *Dajjāl* never appears in the *Qur'ān* (even though there are passages in the *Qur'ān* which indirectly relate to him). It is with this subject therefore, that Islamic scholarship must make the effort to provoke a reluctant world of scholars to grapple with major 'Signs of the Last Day' as they impact upon the modern age.

## **APPEARANCE AND REALITY ARE OPPOSITE TO EACH OTHER**

What is the *reality* of the world today? Our first response is that *appearance* and *reality* are opposite to each other; and while those who, like *Dajjāl* the false Messiah, see with only ‘one’ eye (the external) and recognize today’s world to be the best ever, there are others like *Khidr* (‘alaihi al-Salām) of *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the blessed *Qur’ān* who see with ‘two’ eyes (the external and internal), and who consequently recognize it to be the worst ever.

The blessed Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) declared in a *Hadīth* recorded in *Sahīh* Muslim that *Dajjāl* would come with two things, namely “a river and a fire”, but his “river” would in *reality* be a “fire”, and his “fire” would be “the cool waters of a river”. There were many, including distinguished Islamic scholars, who were convinced by the lies that “hatred for America” caused *enemies* who were inspired by ‘radical’ Islām to plan and execute the 9/11 attack on America. Such people were duped because they based judgement on *appearance* and failed to penetrate the *reality* of what transpired. From that day, so filled with misery, to this similar day, many of them have devoted themselves to sinfully support the western world’s consequent unjust war on so-called ‘Islamic terrorism’. The fictitious definition of a ‘terrorist’ (i.e. anyone who dares to raise his hand in order to resist western/Israeli oppression) did not dawn upon such people until it was too late for them to extricate themselves from the

hole into which they had fallen. They failed miserably to hearken to the divine warning located in *Sūrah al-Hujurāt* of the blessed Qur'ān:

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ أَن تَضَيُّبُوا قَوْمًا  
بِجَهَلَةٍ فَتُضَيِّحُوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَدِمِينَ ﴿٦﴾﴾

“O ye who have faith (in Allah Most High)! If a sinful person comes to you with any news, ascertain the truth, lest you harm people unwittingly and afterwards become full of regret for what you have done (in making a false accusation for example).”

(Qur'ān, al-Hujurāt, 49: 6)

Those who were duped by the official explanation of 9/11 must know that the perpetrators of that terrorist attack on America have a long list of previous and subsequent such gory accomplishments in London, Madrid, Mumbai and other places, and unless they understand the *reality* of such events as explained through the study of *Dajjāl* as well as Gog and Magog, such people will continue to be duped again. And again!

It was because of this writer's understanding of those subjects that he was not deceived by lies and was able to recognize, within days of the 9/11 attack on America, the link between this act of false-flag terrorism and a similar false-flag terrorism which occurred in the summer of 1914, launching the first world-war. ‘*A Muslim Response to the Attack on America*’ was published within three months of that

9/11 event with the following comment: “I believe that those who are hell-bent on eventually ruling the whole world, are responsible for both terrorist attacks, and that the Israeli Mossad and its allies acted on their behalf in planning and executing the attack of September 11<sup>th</sup>.”

‘*The Islamic Travelogue*’ was published seven years later with this challenge: “I was present at New York’s J F Kennedy Airport on that fateful 9/11 morning when the American CIA and the Israeli Mossad jointly planned, attacked and demolished the World Trade Center’s Twin Towers in Lower Manhattan and then falsely put the blame for that supreme act of terrorism on Arabs and Muslims. The mysterious and essentially godless Jewish-Christian alliance that now rules the world on behalf of the Euro-Jewish State of Israel may wish to challenge my claim of CIA/Israeli Mossad responsibility. They may do so while insisting instead that the American government is truthful in assigning responsibility, and hence blame, on Arabs and Muslims. In that case I invite them, as well as others who are stubbornly of the same view to come forward that we might jointly pray for the eternal curse of the One God and of His Prophets on whoever assigns responsibility and blame falsely in this matter.”

### ***CAN ALL OF THESE EVENTS BE OCCURRING BY ACCIDENT?***

A grasp of the subject, ‘Signs of the Last Day’, allows a believer to so penetrate *reality* to be capable of responding appropriately to many other unique and mysterious events unfolding in this strange age. That grasp of *reality* would explain:

- ❖ Contemporary globalization in which all of mankind is being absorbed into one essentially godless and decadent global society;
- ❖ The emergence of world government and a universal political dictatorship which makes a mockery of state sovereignty;
- ❖ An interconnected global usury-based economy that spawns unprecedented permanent global poverty and unheard of permanent wealth;
- ❖ A bogus and fraudulent international monetary system of non-redeemable paper currencies which makes it possible for some to fraudulently enrich themselves at the expense of others when they thus create wealth out of nothing. In addition, when currencies lose their (fictitious) value they cause the loss of the many to become the gain of the few;
- ❖ The imminent establishment of a new international monetary system of one global cashless electronic currency, managed by a universal centrally-controlled banking system subservient to the State of Israel;
- ❖ A feminist revolution transforming the ‘night’ (symbolizing the female) into ‘day’ and in the process causing the disintegration of the family;
- ❖ Mega sporting and entertainment extravaganzas such as Olympic Games, World Cup football and cricket, Miss World and Miss Universe beauty contests and US Presidential elections that function as brilliantly conceived and designed distractions which effectively detract attention from the ominous *reality* of the modern age; and

- ❖ Television (including Islamic cable) that distorts reality and brainwashes those who uncritically absorb lies and in the case of Islamic cable television it's 5% of skillfully delivered poison, etc.

In fact this subject provides compelling evidence which permits the reader to distinguish true religion from false, as well as to expose false sects within the true religion. Common to all false religions and sects are their incapacity to accurately explain the *reality* of constantly unfolding mysterious events described above and elsewhere in this chapter.

Can all of these events be occurring by accident? If not, what is it that explains them? We argue that only the subject of 'Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age' can explain these mysterious events, and we have offered a basic explanation in '*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān*'. Allah Most High declared that He had placed a ban on a *town* which He had destroyed, that the people of that *town* could never return to reclaim that *town* as their own until Gog and Magog were released and had spread out in every direction (*Qur'ān, al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 95-6). Basic to our interpretation of 'Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age' is our identification of that *town* to be 'Jerusalem'. (See chapter two on methodology for an important explanation of the method through which we interpret and explain certain verses of the Qur'ān.)

The *reality* of the modern age is that *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ is now close to the culmination of his mission on earth of impersonation of the true Mesiah. Jews have *already* returned to Jerusalem to reclaim it as their own. An impostor State of Israel has

*already* been successfully implanted in that Holy Land and it has *already* grown from strength to bloody strength (protected by countless US vetoes in the Gog and Magog-controlled UN Security Council) to the extent that it will soon replace USA as the ruling-state in the world. A “young”, “well-built”, “curly-haired” ruler of Israel will soon declare that he is the Messiah. In fact he would be *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ and he could never have progressed this far in his mission without using Gog and Magog as his foot-soldiers.

It is this basic thesis in this writer’s interpretation and explanation of ‘Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age’ that must be tested for its validity and not some peripherally important comment made years ago. The Qur’ān is truth. Truth must explain *reality*. Hence the gentle reader should not be surprised when we return again and again in this chapter and book to this central theme concerning Israel. We do so to impress upon the reader that authentic scholarship would not cling obstinately to theory which repeatedly fails to explain that ominously evolving *reality*. If our explanation from the Qur’ān is wrong, our critics must reveal what is right. Let them deliver from the Qur’ān that which explains the *reality* of events ominously unfolding in the world in general and in the Holy Land in particular.

An unusual scholarly silence, as well as the poor quality of many of the books on the subject produced in the modern age, has raised legitimate suspicions. Dr. Tammam Adi, the Qur’ān semanticist, for example, has directed special attention to Gog and Magog while commenting on the subject in correspondence with this writer. He is

of the view that there was a deliberate corruption of data in order to obstruct proper interpretation and understanding of the subject:

“I think you will agree that Islamic literature, including *tafseers* and *hadīth* commentaries, has been thoroughly influenced and censored to omit or twist any mention of the fact that Gog and Magog were unleashed during the life of the blessed Prophet.”

Dr. Adi went on in the Introduction to this book to comment:

“On the other hand, *tafseer* errors and omissions on the subject of Gog and Magog are so pervasive that we can no longer find a *tafseer* that discusses even the remote possibility that they may have been released. To find out what the Qur’ān really says about Gog and Magog, one is better off starting from scratch.”

This book directs attention to the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary (may Allah Most Kind bless them both) and to his miraculous return as prophesied by Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) as the ‘Sign of all Signs’ of the Last Hour (*Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 61*). It is by far the most important event remaining to occur in history and is now so close that children now at school should live to witness it.

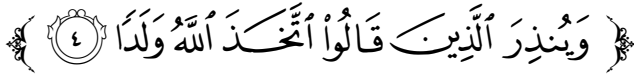
Prophet Muhammad’s (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) *Ahadīth* on the subject indicate that before the true Messiah can return, *Dajjāl* the false Messiah must first be released into the world and must then complete his mission of impersonation of the true Messiah. As a logical consequence, *Dajjāl* would have to attempt to rule the world from Jerusalem (from an impostor State of Israel) and to then declare

“I am the Messiah”. Only at that time, and not before, can Jesus the true Messiah return to this world to confront, expose and destroy *Dajjāl*. Only then can he pray to Allah, as prophesied by Prophet Muhammad, to bring an end to the evil world-order of *Y’ajūj* (i.e. Gog) and *M’ajūj* (i.e. Magog).

It is this *system of meaning* which allows us to recognise *Dajjāl* as the mastermind who brought this Gog and Magog world-order into being to function as the basic instrument for achieving his *rule* over the world. *Dajjāl* launched his attacks with the medieval European Crusades quite some time ago to eventually gain control over the Holy Land, restore a State of Israel in that Holy Land, and establish *Pax Judaica* i.e. a universal messianic Israeli dictatorship over all of mankind. He could not do this without destroying the Islamic Caliphate (*Khilāfah*). He has been using *his people* (i.e. Gog and Magog) from the very commencement of his mission to fight his battles for him ... (Cf. ‘*Jerusalem in the Qur’ān*’ and ‘*Sūrah al-Kahf and the Modern Age*’, [www.imranhosein.org](http://www.imranhosein.org))

We have previously explained in ‘*Sūrah al-Kahf and the Modern Age*’ that this *Sūrah* holds the key to the Qur’anic explanation of the ‘Signs of the Last Hour’. The blessed Prophet asked believers to recite the first ten verses of the *Sūrah* for protection from the tests and trials (*Fitnah*) of *Dajjāl* the false Messiah, and it was in this *Sūrah* that the Qur’ān first introduced and explained the subject of Gog and Magog.

It is quite significant that this *Sūrah* commenced with a verse directing attention to a people who declared that Allah Most High took unto himself a son:



Furthermore, (*this divine writ is meant*) to warn all those who assert, “Allah has taken unto Himself a son.”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 4)

The *Sūrah* then proceeded to narrate the story in which some young men with faith in their hearts (and who were thus not afraid to grow their beards) fled from enemies who were waging war on Islām. Those enemies worshipped gods other than Allah Most High. Today’s modern world that wages war on Islām is comprised of precisely such people. They are *Dajjāl’s* peoples and they seize such young and ardent Muslims and subject them to state-sponsored terrorism/torture in places such as Guantanamo, the US military base in Cuba. Those young men in *Sūrah al-Kahf* fled for safety to a cave. They acted in that way in order to preserve faith in Allah Most High. They then prayed to Allah for help. Allah Most High then put them to sleep and they slept for 300 years. Divine intervention saved the youths from harm. The *Sūrah* went on to establish a link between this story and the Divine warning (*Wa’d*) of a terrible age of trials and tribulations (i.e. the age of *Fitan*) that was to come. When that age arrives it would witness the continuous unfolding of Signs of the Last Hour (*Sā’ah*):

﴿وَكَذَلِكَ أَغْتَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَعْلَمُوا أَن وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ  
وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا ...﴾

“And in this way have We drawn attention to their story, so that they (*i.e. mankind*) might know (*whenever this subject is studied or discussed*) that Allah’s warning (*concerning an age to come that would be one of great trials and tribulations*) is true, and that there can be no doubt as to (*the coming of*) the Last Hour ...”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 21)

That age of *Fitan* concerning which both Allah Most High and His Messenger, Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) had warned has already arrived! Muslims around the world are now targeted and terrorized by a ‘war on terror’ — nearly a repetition of that ‘war on Islām’ described in the *Sūrah*. The story helps our readers to recognize the *reality* of that war to be a ‘Sign’ of the ‘Last Hour’. The *Sūrah* helps us to recognise those ‘people of *Dajjāl*’ who are now waging war on Islām to be Gog and Magog. They are a people who declare that Allah Most High took unto Himself a son!

In order to survive that war on Islām with faith intact, Muslims would have to follow the example of the youth in *Sūrah al-Kahf*. They responded to war on Islām at that time by avoiding a head-on confrontation with that evil storm. Rather they opted for strategic withdrawal and sought refuge in a cave.

Today's war on Islām would constantly intensify until an evil messianic Israeli political, economic, financial and, of course, military dictatorship is eventually imposed upon the whole world. But Israel must first wage a big war or wars. That war could involve a US/Indian attack on Pakistan's nuclear plants simultaneous with an Israeli attack on Iran's nuclear installations. It is possible that nuclear weapons would be used in those attacks. Mumbai's 9/11 act of terrorism, which occurred as this book was nearing completion, was meant to eventually pave the way for that attack on Pakistan that would eliminate that country from the nuclear club. When big wars succeed in eliminating all such obstacles, a universal dictatorship would then be successfully imposed upon all of mankind. At that time, the world would witness such oppression that Muslims would eventually have to follow the same strategy of strategic withdrawal from the path of the evil Gog and Magog storm while retreating to places like the remote countryside. The blessed Prophet anticipated the advent of precisely such a time and advised as follows:

Narrated Abū Sā'id Al-Khudri: Allah's Messenger said, "There will come a time when the best property of a Muslim will be sheep which he will take to the tops of mountains and the places of rainfall so as to flee with his religion from trials and afflictions (i.e. *Fitan*)."

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

It is only in such remote communities that freedom would exist in which young Muslims can be nurtured into men and women with

backbones made of iron and steel. Only such Muslims would continuously resist oppression. Only they would refuse to submit to and make peace with an evil messianic Israeli dictatorship that continues to oppress innocent believers and to hold on to the blood-stained fruits of its oppression in the Holy Land in particular.

Any religion or ideology with a claim to truth must be capable of explaining the *reality* of such amazing events as the now-emerging universal political, economic, financial and military dictatorship over all of mankind. This dictatorship is clearly connected to a mysterious role that the State of Israel is playing in the world. Failure to explain such events would render claims to truth to be at least doubtful. This is so because these unfolding signs increasingly threaten to confirm an outcome in the rivalry between religions, ideologies and sects. We argue that these events ought to be recognized as ‘Signs of the Last Hour’.

Hinduism, Judaism, Buddhism, Christianity, Islām, and the mysterious European Jewish-Christian alliance that created modern western secular civilization, all make rival claims to *truth* none louder than the last-named. How do they explain strange things that are happening in the world?

Fourteen hundred years ago Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) of Arabia, who could neither read nor write and who never travelled out of his native Arabia except for two business trips to Damascus, prophesied very strange things that would eventually

happen in the world. He explained that they would be ‘Signs of the Last Hour’. He prophesied, for example:

- ❖ “*Women would dress like men*”. They now dress with jackets and trousers and even a tie in ‘working clothes’ that are quite masculine. A woman who has worked in Trinidad’s Hilton Hotel (managed by a Muslim) for fourteen years and was recognized for her good work, was recently consigned to the ‘dog house’ because she resisted a new uniform requiring her to dress like a man, tie and all! Women now wear ‘blue jeans’ that appear to be an exact replica of men’s trousers. They do so in consequence of a modern feminist revolution master-minded by *Dajjāl* the false Messiah. He misled them into compromising their basic functional role in society as wives and mothers while seeking to assume the functional role of men instead. As a consequence many children have grown up with part-time mothers and that has been something very grievous to them. Some women also dress like men projecting masculinity, sometimes attracting other women and creating opportunity for the establishment of lesbian sexual relationships;
- ❖ “*Women would be dressed and would yet be naked*”. Nakedness in dress has now become commonplace amongst women influenced by *Dajjāl*’s modern feminist revolution. First, the leg below the knee was exposed. Then the hemline kept on rising until it soared above the knee and threatened to expose intimate underwear. Tight-fitting clothing left nothing for the imagination since the ‘feminine assets’ were on display. The ‘one-piece bathing suit’ was eventually replaced by the ‘bikini’, which then made way for the ‘thong’, which would eventually make way for who knows what! The natural consequence of this feminine nakedness has been a

sexual revolution that eventually made sex as freely available as sunshine. Marriage and marital vows constituted an obstacle to such ‘sunshine sex’. As a consequence the institution of marriage was attacked in such a way that it is now likely to eventually disappear. Sexual promiscuity and the attack on marriage, in turn, wreaked havoc on the institution of the family and is leading inevitably to the collapse of society; Whoever lowers his gaze from what Allah has forbidden, may Allah give his inner sight abundant light. *Āmīn*.

- ❖ “*Men would dress like women*”. A man cannot dress as a woman and yet keep a beard on his face. The disappearance of the beard from the face of the male that has already taken place in modern western civilization, and has already impacted on the rest of the world of men, makes the eventual fulfilment of this amazing prophecy connected to *Dajjāl* now possible. The Saudi ‘apology for a beard’ made its appearance in the heartland of Islām, only to be rivalled by *Shuyukh* of Al-Azhar University, Islām’s famous institution of higher Islamic learning, who shaved off their beards completely. It is almost certain that a man would want to dress like a woman so that he could attract other men. Hence prevalence of homosexuality would be a Sign of the Last Hour. Already the so-called democratic western world is shamelessly imposing its perverted homosexual agenda upon schools. A Canadian Muslim has drawn this writer’s attention to what is in store for mankind and for Muslims: “We have a major problem in British Colombia in Canada. The government has appointed two homosexuals (who live together as man and wife) to revise the school curriculum. These two, who cannot themselves have offspring, have been given the right to rule for the 99% of others who can and do have offspring!

The new curriculum requires that every child from kindergarten to grade 12 must be taught that homosexuality is socially and morally acceptable. No teacher may refuse; no school board may refuse. Children will be taught that they have the right to question the values of their parents. Neither student nor parent, however, may question the values of the homosexuals. The government insists that it will not accept any religious argument opposing the revision of the school curriculum. Worse is yet to come next year, when even private schools will have to follow the revised curriculum. Muslim schools will be obliged to do the same or face prosecution.” It thus appears that a reconstruction and redefinition of the male and female conduct and roles in sexual relations as well as in society, as a prelude to the transformation of society, is a necessary corollary of *Dajjāl’s* modern feminist revolution;

- ❖ “*People would have sexual intercourse in public like donkeys*”. Widespread pornography with explicit sexual intercourse now publicly available just a click away on the main Yahoo and Hotmail webpage banners on the internet, on cable television and in video shops at street corners in cities around the world did not appear by accident. Rather it represents dramatic fulfilment of this prophecy. The prophecy also indicates that a time would come when people under the control of *Dajjāl* would prefer to engage in sex in public rather than in private. Sexual intercourse in places like public parks or in motor cars etc., is already taking place in major cities of the modern secular Euro-western world in fulfilment of this prophecy. It should not be long before Bombay, Dubai, Karachi, Jakarta, Ankara, etc., would also be inundated with pornography and the youth of these places as well, would join in the ‘fun’.

Readers should pause to reflect and to discern a movement in which skimpy female clothing gives way to a phenomenon of ‘flashing’ (i.e. temporary nudity in public on occasions such as football matches) until finally sex in public is tolerated. Perhaps the sexual revolution’s by-product of insatiable lust and sexual addiction explains this eventual preference for public sex. It is also possible that diabolically clever genetic re-engineering of food and drink as well as hormonal drugs (e.g., Viagra) can explain the creation of uncontrollable sexual appetite;

- ❖ “*A slave woman would give birth to her mistress*”. This indicates a form of slavery that would occur at the end of history in which the wombs of women enslaved in permanent poverty and destitution would become factories to bear babies for (mostly upper and middle class) women rendered infertile in consequence of *Dajjāl’s* feminist revolution. That *Ribā*-based economy in which money is lent on interest and bogus and utterly fraudulent non-redeemable paper-currencies constantly lose value, has already imprisoned the masses in permanent and ever-increasing poverty, while establishing permanently wealthy ruling elites whose wealth constantly increase. The *Ribā* economy originated in modern western civilization and has already trapped all of mankind in its poisonous embrace. In addition, *Dajjāl’s* feminist revolution causes women to become infertile as they seek to assume the functional role of men in society and as a consequence, delay pregnancy until it is too late, hence the need to rent-a-womb (i.e. a surrogate mother). The poor surrogate mother is paid for her services after the baby is born and she then returns to slavery while her daughter joins the slave-master class that rules over the slaves, hence a slave woman gives birth to her mistress;

- ❖ *“Naked bare-footed shepherds would compete with each other in the construction of lofty buildings.”* Already the rest of the world is faithfully following the Manhattan model of skyscrapers. They do so with dogmatic conviction that tall buildings are a symbol of progress and a source of pride. They believe that tall buildings convey a message to the world that non-Europeans, with their ‘*Petronas*’ twin towers in Kuala Lumpur, the ‘*Songdo Incheon*’ tower in Seoul, the ‘*Burj*’ in Dubai, etc., are now equal to the modern Euro-West as “developed societies” and are no longer a poor and backward people. In fact, such people have the intellectual acumen of “naked barefooted shepherds”. In the Arab world the Bedouins of the time of the blessed Prophet, who were sometimes described as “naked barefooted shepherds”, are today competing with each other in Kuwait, the Emirates, Dubai and Saudi Arabia in the height of their buildings in a literal fulfilment of the prophecy;
- ❖ *“The worst people would become leaders” and “the worst member of a tribe would become the leader of the tribe. People would obey and follow him, not because of respect for his leadership but because of fear of the evil he can do”.* Around the world today, and even in our native Caribbean island of Trinidad, this prophecy has already come to pass. However, nowhere in the world has it continuously come to pass more clearly than in USA;
- ❖ *“I see Harj falling on your rooftops like rain”, said the Prophet. They asked, “what is Harj?” He replied “killing and slaughter”.* He went on to prophesy that this explosion of killing and slaughter that would overtake society in the Last Age would be so random and senseless that *“the one who was killed would not know why he was killed, and the one who was killing would not know why he was*

*killing*". He also prophesied that *each new day would be worse than the one which preceded it*. Around the world today violent crimes have escalated and no government can control such crimes. However it is modern western civilization and, in particular, USA, that has the evil distinction of being the greatest perpetrator of state-sponsored killing and slaughter.

Beside prophecies that have been mentioned above, there are many other prophecies of events that would take place constituting 'Signs of the Last Hour', but the most important are those pertaining to the destiny of Jerusalem and the Holy Land. The blessed Prophet prophesied, for example, the miraculous return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of the Virgin Mary (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon them both):

Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah's Messenger said, "By Him in Whose Hands is my soul, surely (Jesus) the son of Mary will soon descend amongst you and will judge mankind justly (as a just ruler); he will break the cross and kill the pigs and there will be no more *Jizyah* (i.e. punitive taxation of a subject people who have been defeated in a just war and whose territory has been occupied). Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it and a single prostration to Allah (in prayer) will be better than the whole world and whatever is in it." Abū Hurairah added "If you wish, you can recite (this verse of the Holy Book): – And there is none of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him (i.e. Jesus, as the true Messiah, as a Messenger of Allah, and a human being) before his death. And on the Day of Judgment he will be a witness against them." (4:159)

(Sahīh Bukhārī)

We now describe amazing events, still unfolding in the world, all of which are related to the Holy Land. These events cannot be explained without recourse to Prophet Muhammad's prophecies of 'Signs of the Last Hour' and in particular his prophecies that pertain to the advent of the 'people of *Dajjāl*', i.e. Gog and Magog:

- ❖ The so-called 'liberation' of the Holy Land through an armed struggle that commenced with the launch of Euro-Christendom's 'Holy Wars' called the Crusades. Those 'Holy Wars' were declared to have ended almost 1000 years later in 1917 when a British army defeated the Ottoman Muslim Army. When the British General, Allenby, victoriously entered Jerusalem in October 1917 he declared "today the Crusades have ended". In fact the Holy Land was 'occupied' and 'enslaved' rather than 'liberated'. The European Holy Wars (i.e. the Crusades) against Islām and Muslims still continue to this day. The Anglo-American-Israeli military occupation of Iraq and Afghanistan and the proxy occupation of Somalia, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, Lebanon, Jordan, Egypt, and other countries are examples of such continuing Holy War;
- ❖ The return of the Israelite Jews (distinct from European Khazar Jews who have no descent from Abraham) to the Holy Land to reclaim it as their own. Two thousand years ago they were expelled from that Land and were banned by divine decree from ever returning to reclaim it as their own (until the advent of the Last Age and the release of Gog and Magog). In the process of reclaiming and repossessing the Holy Land however, they have been trapped into inflicting the most heinous and barbarous oppression upon the innocent non-Jewish Palestinian people residing in that land;

- ❖ The restoration in that Holy Land of a State of Israel. Two thousand years ago the Holy State of Israel, created by the Prophets David and Solomon (peace be upon them both), was destroyed by divine decree. That Holy Israel was founded on godliness truth and justice. It has now been replaced by an imposter Israel that is founded on godlessness, lies, deception, aggression and ever-escalating oppression;
- ❖ The movement within western civilization through continuous wars of aggression and political and economic oppression to three successive ruling states. The first was *Pax Britannica*, i.e. Britain as a ruling state of the modern world. This was followed by *Pax Americana*, i.e. USA as a second ruling state. Finally the world awaits the imminent advent of *Pax Judaica* in which an imposter Israel would become the third and last such *ruling* state. The world had to experience two world wars before USA could replace UK as the ruling state in the world. Similarly the world is now witnessing the beginnings of *a war of all wars* waged by the State of Israel (assisted by USA, UK, NATO and the like), through which it would eventually replace USA as the ruling state in the world. When that happens, the lie that Israel was created as a Jewish homeland would be finally and completely exposed. Rather Europe struggled for a thousand years to liberate the Holy Land in order to create an imperial Israel that would eventually rule the whole world.

We believe that *war of all wars* would essentially seek to destroy Pakistan's and Iran's capacity to ever wage nuclear war, and that in turn would pave the way for the destruction of the Arabs (see chapter seven). The north of Pakistan and the whole of Iran as well as Afghanistan and Iraq are geographically located within the

frontiers of ancient *Khorasan* from where a Muslim army would emerge, according to Prophet Muhammad that would liberate every oppressed territory on its unstoppable way to Jerusalem. When Israel wages that great war it would seize not only the Suez Canal but also all the oil of the Persian Gulf and with the convenient rise in the price of oil at just the right time and the consequent irreversible decline of the US dollar (since the 'price' and 'trade' in oil is linked to the US dollar), Israel would command the world economy in such wise as to replace USA as the ruling state in the world.

The collapse and possible disappearance of the US dollar is a matter of absolutely central importance for Israel since it would eventually bring down in its wake all the non-redeemable paper-currencies in the world. Cashless electronic money controlled by the Jewish-dominated universal banking system would then replace paper-money to usher in a new monetary system in which anonymous exchange and transfer of money would no longer be possible. Every financial transaction would leave an electronic trail and with anti-terrorism legislation delivering to Israel coercive authority over all the money in that money-system of the world, the road would be paved for the installation of an evil messianic dictatorship over all of mankind. When Israel takes over rule of the world secular western scholarship as well as political and economic elites around the world would then perform strange intellectual gymnastics to support the declaration of the (non-secular) messianic end to history. They will be forced to do so since a ruler who will rule the world from Jerusalem will declare himself to be the Messiah! In fact he would be *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or the Anti-Christ.

- ❖ The two actors in that continuing drama who were responsible for achieving all of the above as well as that which is about to occur,

have been European Christians and Jews. They reconciled their profound differences and mutual hatred to create a mysterious European Jewish-Christian alliance which in turn, gave birth to modern western secular civilization. That essentially godless and amazingly decadent civilization, in which a man could legally marry another man, has continued to dazzle the world with a scientific and technological revolution that changes and refashions the entire world time and again.

What can possibly explain the mysterious reconciliation which has taken place between European Christians and Jews which paved the way for the creation of European Jewish-Christian friendship and alliance? After all, Christians had always accused Jews of responsibility for the crucifixion of a Jesus whom they worshiped as God. Indeed the Qur’ān itself has recorded the Jewish boast of such responsibility:

﴿ وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيحَ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ... ﴾

... and their boast, “Behold, we have slain the Messiah Jesus, son of Mary, a Messenger of Allah!” (*Since they did not recognize him as the Messiah, nor as a Messenger of Allah, this appears to be sarcastic language on their part.*)

(Qur’ān, al-Nisā’, 4: 157)

There must be something which explains not only this surprising reconciliation, friendship and alliance between European Christians and Jews, but also their publicly proclaimed new identity as the

‘allies’ and as the ‘allied powers’. There can be no doubt that the mysterious event of the Nazi killing of Jews in Europe (sometimes described as the Jewish holocaust) during the second world-war played a strategic psychological role in keeping European Christians full of guilt, and in doing so it facilitated the final and complete consummation of that historic reconciliation. And this explains why those who control power in western civilization have been so sensitive about the alleged holocaust and have consistently sought to silence all those who have questioned the validity of the ‘six million’ holocaust figure. Their strange behavior has nothing to do with the validity or invalidity of the historical criticism. Rather it is simply that they do not want the fraudulent glue which was used to bond two people together to be ever diluted and weakened!

That mysterious alliance in Europe startled the world by creating a modern western secular civilization with a unique and continuing scientific and technological revolution. It delivered to them unprecedented power. The alliance proceeded to use their new-found power to invade, occupy, oppress, subjugate and colonize most of the rest of the non-European world. And so, for the first time in history, an alliance of two peoples ruled the whole world. That process of brutal oppression and subjugation of non-Europeans was intensely pursued against Arabs and Muslims in particular but was lately camouflaged as a *clash of civilizations*. Indeed such oppression still continues to this day in Somalia, North-West Pakistan, Lebanon, Afghanistan, Iraq, Iran and all other places where Muslims continue to resist oppression. But on one side of that continuing Crusading clash

is an entirely innocent victim, i.e. Islamic civilization, while on the other side is a so-called Judeo-Christian civilization which is mysteriously obsessed with waging such unjust Holy War on behalf of Isreal.

Along the way Europe's mysterious Jewish-Christian alliance deceptively decolonized the non-European world but they did so only after having cunningly put into place institutions through which they could continue their *Jihād* by manipulating and controlling by proxy that so-called decolonized world.

Among those institutions was the modern secular state that was built on the foundations of *Shirk* (i.e. blasphemy). Euro-Christian and Jewish civilization used to be based on faith in God and in His Sovereignty and Supremacy. Euro-Christianity proclaimed its faith in the Divine Rights of Kings administered by 'God's representative on earth', i.e. the Church of Rome. But in consequence of mysterious and revolutionary change that overtook Euro-Christendom, that civilization no longer recognized the God of Abraham ('alaihi al-Salām) as Sovereign. It no longer recognized His Authority and His Law as Supreme. The 'modern secular state' was now recognized as *sovereign* and that was *Shirk*. The authority and law of the modern secular state were now recognized as *supreme* and that also was *Shirk*. The state had the authority to declare *Halāl* (i.e. legal and permissible) that which the God of Abraham ('alaihi al-Salām) had declared to be *Harām* (illegal and prohibited) and it proceeded to do so and that also was *Shirk*.

Jewish civilization, on the other hand, was built on the foundations of the Holy State of Israel, established by the Prophets David and Solomon (peace be upon them both). Holy Israel recognized God as sovereign and his authority and law as supreme. This concept of State was abandoned by European Jews as well when they embraced the modern secular state with its blasphemy against Allah Most High. There are many verses of the blessed Qur'ān such as al-Kahf, 18: 26; Banū Isrā'īl, 17: 111; al-Furqān, 25: 2; that make it quite clear that sovereignty belongs to Allah Most High and He shares it with no one.

After ensuring mankind's imprisonment within the model of the modern secular state, the Jewish-Christian alliance then proceeded to imprison the entire system of secular states within a United Nations Organization (which succeeded the League of Nations). They fashioned the UNO in such a way that they could control it and, in turn, use it to further control and transform the rest of the world.

The subjects of *Dajjāl* and Gog and Magog, within the 'Signs of the Last Day', explain all of the above.

Also among those institutions was the monetary system of non-redeemable paper currencies cunningly devised and imposed upon the decolonized world. That bogus and utterly fraudulent monetary system was then used to rip off such masses around the world as resisted their rule. It was also used to enrich others who submitted to them and supported them. As a consequence some Muslims fell into *Dajjāl's* 'fire' while others enjoyed the 'cool waters' of his river. The

masses of Muslims belonging to communities such as Somalia, Bangladesh and Indonesia that resisted *Dajjāl* became impoverished and imprisoned in destitution while treacherous so-called Muslim elite belonging to client states of the West and who served the interests of those enemies of Islām became more and more wealthy.

The British Sterling pound became the international currency when Britain became the first *ruling-state* in the modern world. Control over money that Britain long enjoyed, in addition to becoming the world's financial capital, played a strategic role in delivering capacity to rule the world. USA replaced Britain as the *ruling-state* and as a corollary the US dollar replaced the Sterling pound as the international currency. Control over money that the United States then enjoyed, in addition to that country becoming the financial capital of the world played a similar strategic role in delivering capacity to rule the world.

A logical study of prophecies of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) pertaining to 'Signs of the Last Hour' indicate that a third and last *ruling-state* would have to emerge to replace USA. But for this to take place, a new monetary system would have to replace what is now built on the foundations of the US dollar. This would be similar to the event in which the present monetary system replaced what was built on the foundation of the British sterling pound.

A new monetary system of cashless electronic money would emerge from a centrally-controlled universal banking system. Those who control the banking system would in turn use their unique and

unprecedented control over cashless electronic money for advancing the carefully-concealed agenda of the State of Israel. As a consequence, Israel would replace USA as the third and last *ruling-state* in the world. Already the Israeli *shekel* is dramatically gaining strength as the US dollar collapses. Even the powerful *Euro* has had a hard time competing with what has become probably the strongest currency in the world since the beginning of 2008, i.e. the Israeli *shekel*. Israelis are themselves waking up to the realization that the strength of the *shekel* is a portent for Israel to eventually become the center of the world.

The corruption of money described above and the stage-by-stage growth of the monetary system that would soon culminate with Israeli rule over the world cannot be explained without reference to *Dajjāl*, as well as to Gog and Magog, within the ‘Signs of the Last Day’.

Also among those institutions was the secular system of education with its crown in the modern secular university. The secularization of knowledge eventually led to a secular interpretation of the universe and of *reality* in which the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Hour’ faded away from consciousness. Modern secular mankind no longer believes in the existence of a Last Day and so ‘Signs of the Last Hour’ has become a meaningless subject.

The Qur’ān responded to this secular brainwashing of mankind. The response is located in *Sūrah al-Kahf*, i.e. the same *Sūrah* which introduced the subject of Gog and Magog. The *Sūrah* describes the element of fantasy with which secularized humanity would respond to

the subject of the Last Day and to a life hereafter. A rich man was so corrupted by his wealth that he considered himself to have become a 'somebody', as distinct from the poor man who, because of his poverty, was considered to be a 'nobody'. The rich man declared about the Last Hour: "And neither do I think that the Last Hour will ever come. But even if (it should come, and) I am brought before my Lord-God, I will surely find something even better than this as (my last) resort!" (*Qur'ān, al-Kahf, 18: 36*). (See also *Fussilāt, 41: 50; Sabā, 34: 3*)

The subject of 'The Last Day' and its 'Signs', which include the return of Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām), *Dajjāl*, Gog and Magog, etc., distinguishes believers with faith in the Last Day from disbelievers who reject such belief, pour scorn on that 'Last Day' and ask for its speedy advent. Indeed the *Qur'ān* recognized that most people would eventually disbelieve in the Last Day: "Those who do not believe in it (mockingly) ask for its speedy advent, whereas those who have attained to faith stand in awe of it, and know it to be the truth. Oh, verily, they who call the Last Hour in question have indeed gone far astray!" (*Qur'ān, al-Shūra, 42:18*); "Verily, the Last Hour is sure to come: of this there is no doubt; yet most men will not believe it". (*Qur'ān, al-Ghāfir, 40:59*)

European secularism and materialism united to demolish faith in religion and hence, belief in the Last Day. The so-called decolonized non-European world was then slowly transformed to eventually be merged with Europe to create one godless global society. As the process of globalization slowly but surely advanced towards its goal of transforming all of mankind into one godless global society, non-

Europeans began turning away from the religious way of life and began imitating instead, the secular, decadent and essentially godless western way of life. That was an ominous achievement on the part of the mysterious European Jewish-Christian alliance which had brought modern secular western civilization into being.

But that civilization's greatest obsession resided in something that extended beyond the subjugation of all of mankind and their absorption into one decadent godless global society. The mysterious European Jewish-Christian alliance was obsessed with liberating the Holy Land for the Jews, in bringing them back to that Holy Land to reclaim it as their own, in restoring a State of Israel in that Holy Land and in aiding and abetting the growth of that Israel until it could assume the role of '*ruling state*' in the world.

The explanation of 'Signs of the Last Day in the Modern World' confirms Islām's claim to truth since it explains the mystery of Jewish-Christian reconciliation in Europe and the subsequent creation of a secular and essentially godless modern western civilization. It is *Dajjāl* as well as Gog and Magog that explain that Jewish-Christian alliance. They explain that European civilization's obsession with the Holy Land.

Islām's claim to truth is also validated through its capacity to anticipate events that are yet to occur, particularly in relation to the destiny of Jerusalem and the State of Israel. The Qur'ān has boldly proclaimed its capacity to "explain all things" (*Qur'ān, al-Nahl, 16: 89*).

## **RESPONDING TO ISLAMIC SECTARIANISM**

There are many today who beat their sectarian drums with fury while portraying themselves as the only rightly-guided believers. They also relish in exposing their sectarian rivals, particularly the people of *Tasawwuf*, as misguided, while splitting hair over trivia and pouncing upon issues of peripheral importance. This book directs attention to that sectarian rivalry with dogmatic sectarian claims to truth, and challenges those sects to produce scholarly works on ‘Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age’ in which *Dajjāl* as well as Gog and Magog are located.

There would be some readers who would probably have no knowledge whatsoever of Islamic sectarianism, hence the need to provide information about at least some of those sects. And then there would be other readers who, despite the above paragraph, would still be curious about the identity of Islamic sects. Since the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) himself prophesied the emergence of Islamic sectarianism and warned Muslims to stay away from such sects, Muslims need a criterion by which they can identify such sects. The subject of ‘Signs of the Last Hour’ and the method of response to those Signs provides such a criterion. It was not by accident that Angel Gabriel (‘alaihi al-Salām) visited the Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) in broad daylight in the *Masjid* in Madina just before he died. The Angel came in human form while the Prophet was sitting with many of his companions. He came to teach the religion, and in the process he directed attention to the greatest of all threats and trials to

the way of life of Islām. *Dajjāl* as well as Gog and Magog are most certainly located within the ‘Signs of the Last Hour’, hence the relevance of this subject as a response to Islamic sectarianism.

### **THE SHIA SECT**

Islamic sectarianism emerged within a few decades of the Prophet’s death when the *Shia* sect was born. The most cherished of all their beliefs concerning prophecy is that a descendent of the Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) known as *Imām al-Mahdi* would eventually emerge and lead Muslims to victory over those waging war on Islām. The Prophet himself clearly prophesied that such would occur and both *Sunnis* and *Shias* have held firmly to this prophecy. *Shias* also believe that the advent of *Imām al-Mahdi* would validate their sectarian claim to truth within Islām.

However Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) clearly located the advent of *Imām al-Mahdi* to occur at a time that would be contemporaneous with the return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary:

“How would you be (i.e. how wonderful a time that would be for you) when the son of Mary descends amongst you and your *Imām* (i.e. *Imām al-Mahdi*) would be from your own (ranks).”

(Sahīh Bukhārī)

This prophecy concerning a time when the *Imām* (i.e. ruler) of the Muslims would be from within their own ranks indicates that for some time prior to that event they would be ruled by non-Muslims. In

other words the world of Islām would lose its freedom to rule itself. Perhaps the entire post-Caliphate *Sunni* world is today ruled (by proxy) by the European Jewish-Christian rulers of the world. They force so-called Muslim (*Sunni*) governments into such a state of submission that those countries become client-states of the West. It is almost impossible for any *Sunni* Muslim community today to escape from their vicious grip and recover such independent self-rule that would free them from Judeo-Christian political and economic influence and control.

*Shia* Iran, on the other hand, has claimed that the successful Iranian Islamic revolution has taken that country out of the sphere of influence and control of the non-Muslim rulers of the world. So long as *Shia* Iran continues to successfully defy the West (Imām al-Khomeini demonised USA, appropriately so, as the “Great Satan”) while maintaining a credible claim to independent self-rule, *Shias* would have to concede that a valid *Imām* or ruler from within their community rules over them. The implications for the *Shia* claim to truth in the context of the above *Hadīth* concerning the advent of *Imām al-Mahdi* and the return of Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām) should be obvious.

The above *Hadīth* also makes it clear that the advent of *Imām al-Mahdi* cannot take place until the time draws close for the return of Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām). But Jesus cannot return until *Dajjāl* the false Messiah has completed his mission of impersonation of the true Messiah. And *Dajjāl* cannot complete that mission of impersonation

until the Holy Land is liberated for the Jews and the Israelite Jews are brought back from exile to the Holy Land to reclaim it as their own.

The Qur'ān itself has declared in *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*', 21: 94-5 that a return to the “town” from which they were expelled (we recognize that town to be Jerusalem) would take place only when two things have occurred:

- ❖ when Gog and Magog are released, and
- ❖ they have spread out in all directions.

Now that the Israelites have returned to reclaim the Holy Land as their own, it should be clear that a *Shia* sectarian claim to represent the true Islām cannot be validated in the absence of demonstration of understanding and penetration of the subjects of Gog and Magog as well as *Dajjāl*. The world continues to await scholarly *Shia* works on those subjects as they impact upon the modern world.

## ***AHMADIYYAH***

Pride of place in the galaxy of deviant sects in the contemporary world of Islām belongs however, and mysteriously so, to the most-favored of modern western secular civilization and of the State of Israel, i.e. the *Ahmadiyyah* Movement. A remarkable feature of this manifestly and dangerously misguided sect is that its founder, a man named Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, correctly located Gog and Magog in the nations of modern western civilization. Indeed this false Prophet was amazingly correct on several other very important issues. However, despite the

fact that he so exposed modern European nations, his movement yet continued to find abiding favor with them. Mirza Ghulam Ahmad deceptively corrupted the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Hour’ by falsely identifying *Dajjāl* the false Messiah with Gog and Magog. (See ‘The Antichrist and Gog and Magog’, Muhammad Ali. No date. [www.aaiil.com](http://www.aaiil.com))

Mirza Ghulam Ahmad also startled the world with the equally false claim that the *Hadīth* prophecy concerning the return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary (‘alaihi al-Salām), was fulfilled in him. Even while he accepted the truth of the blessed Prophet’s prophecy pertaining to the return of the true Messiah, he argued that Jesus died in Kashmir, was buried there, and will not himself return. Rather, he claimed, Prophet Muhammad was actually referring to him, i.e. Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, when he made that prophecy. Mirza made that false claim in shameless denial of the fact that he was the son of a Punjabi woman while Prophet Muhammad clearly identified the Messiah who would return to be son of the Virgin Mary:

“... It will be at this very time that Allah will send the Messiah, the son of Mary. He will descend at the white minaret on the eastern side of Damascus, wearing two garments lightly dyed with saffron and placing his hands on the wings of two Angels. When he lowers his head, there will fall beads of perspiration from his head, and when he raises it up, beads like pearls will scatter from it. Every *Kāfir* (i.e. disbeliever) who smells the odour of his body will die and his breath will reach as far as he is able to see ...”

(Sahīh Muslim)

In another *Hadīth*, also prophesying that momentous return, the blessed Prophet made mention of Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām) by name:

“Hudhaifa bin Usaid Ghifāri reported that Allah’s Messenger came to us all of a sudden as we were (busy in a discussion). He asked: “What are you discussing about?” They (the Companions) said, “We are discussing about the Last Hour”. Thereupon he said: “It will not come until you see ten signs” and (in this connection) he made mention of the ‘smoke’, ‘Dajjāl’, ‘the beast’, ‘the rising of the sun from the west’, ‘the descent of Jesus the son of Mary’, ‘Gog and Magog’, and sinking of the earth in three places, one in the east, one in the west and one in Arabia at the end of which fire would burn forth from Yemen, and would drive people to their place of assembly.”

(Sahīh Muslim)

An *Ahmadiyyah* claim to represent true Islām (and this applies to both sections of the *Ahmadiyyah* Movement) should have provoked Ahmadi scholars to respond to ‘*Jerusalem in the Qur’ān*’ published in 2002.

### ***THE WAHHABI SECT***

Among the strange and misguided sects is one that mysteriously emerged out of the region of *Najd* in Arabia to declare all its Muslim rivals to be *Mushrikūn* (i.e. a people who blaspheme against the one God), and to further declare it obligatory to kill all such rivals. Members of that *Najdi Wahhabi* sect entered into an alliance with a *Saudi* clan in order to win control over first, the *Nejd*, and then the

*Hejazi* Arabian heartland of Islām. They sought this control over the *Hejaz* in order to cleanse it of what they considered to be *Shirk* (blasphemy) and to thus restore the true faith. When they succeeded in winning that control they proceeded to slaughter thousands of innocent Muslims.

The *raison d'être* for the mysterious emergence of the *Saudi-Wahhabi* alliance was clearly revealed when both the *Saudi* clan and the *Wahhabi* sect conspired in the creation of a *Saudi Anglo-American* client-State in Arabia that they audaciously named *Saudi Arabia*. In the process of creating that *client* State they destroyed *Dār al-Islām* and the Caliphate (*i.e. Khilāfah* State) that the blessed Prophet had himself established. While it was true that the *Khilāfah* State had been corrupted with monarchy, the sacred model of a *Khilāfah* State survived for 1400 years. The *Saudi-Wahhabis* were duped by *Dajjāl* since their betrayal of Islām paved the way for Gog and Magog to fulfill their mysterious role described in the Qur'ān (*al-Anbiyāh*: 95-6). The *Saudi-Wahhabi* alliance also joined Europe's mysterious Judeo-Christian alliance in preference to fraternal solidarity with those who proclaimed their faith in Islām.

The final and formal consummation of this momentous deal with the very heartland of Islām was of such critical importance to the Judeo-Christian alliance that an American President had to travel, himself, on an American warship to meet personally with the Saudi King. The USS *Murphy* secretly took King Abdul Azīz Ibn Saud from the Arabian port of Jeddah to the Great Bitter Lake in Egypt's Suez

Canal, where the USS Quincy waited with US President Roosevelt on board. The two leaders met on February 14, 1945, to seal their alliance. The world of Islām reaped the bitter fruit of that *Saudi Wahhabi/Yankee* alliance just three years later when the State of Israel was born and USA was proud to be the first State to recognize Israel.

The fact that the Saudi-American alliance has not only survived but also prospered since that cataclysmic event in 1948 clearly indicates that the *Wahhabi* sect is complicit in the betrayal of Islām.

So long as the *Saudi-Wahhabi* alliance maintained its client-State relationship with the European Jewish-Christian alliance which ruled the world, it remained impossible for any Muslim or combination of Muslims to dislodge their control over the *Hejaz*, the *Haramain* and the *Hajj*. The predictable result was that this upstart sect with a claim to represent the true religion of Islām actually played a crucial role in delivering to the Jewish-Christian alliance the capacity to eventually rule over the entire world of Islām. (See ‘The Caliphate the Hejaz and the Saudi-Wahhabi Nation-State’, [www.imranhosein.org](http://www.imranhosein.org)).

Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) clearly anticipated this betrayal when he declared of *Najd*, in a *Hadīth* recorded in *Sahīh Bukhārī*, that from it would emerge “earthquakes, trials, tribulations and the *Qarn* (i.e. age) of Satan” (the Saudi clan and leadership of the *Wahhabi* sect have both emerged from *Najd*). There was much debate in early Islām concerning the geographical location of *Najd*. Some argued that it was located in Iraq rather than in Arabia. Sufficient time has now elapsed, however, for concrete evidence on the ground to

confirm that the blessed Prophet's prophecy has today been fulfilled. The courageous Muslims of Iraq are waging a magnificent armed struggle to liberate that territory from American/Israeli occupation while the *Najdi* religious and political leadership of Saudi Arabia slavishly and religiously preserve their 'satanic' alliance with those oppressors.

A curious feature of *Wahhabi* religious thought in the modern age is its insistence on a literal interpretation of verses of the Qur'ān as well as *Ahadīth* that deal with the subject of 'Signs of the Last Hour'. As a consequence the *Wahhabi* scholars (with few exceptions) remain handicapped by a methodology which renders them incapable of penetrating and correctly interpreting religious allegory and hence the *reality* of both *Dajjāl* and Gog and Magog in the modern age. On the other hand *Shia* religious scholarship seems to be more willing to interpret allegory in the Qur'ān and *Hadīth*, and hence we hope to find them more receptive than others of such interpretations found in this book.

### ***TABLIGH JAMAAT (i.e. JAMĀ'AH AL-TABLIGH)***

Yet another strange and mysterious Indian sect declared those within its fold to be a people of *Tablīgh* (i.e. missionary preaching). Their methodology of reaching out and leading people back to the non-strategic *Sunnah* of the blessed Prophet has succeeded in many peripheral parts of the Muslim world. Many of their members are sincere Muslims who do lead lives of overt piety. Hence it is quite

mysterious that members of this apolitical sect would prefer to close their ears rather than to join in a conversation or discussion that questions the truth of the American Government's false claim that Arabs and Muslims planned and executed the 9/11 attack on America.

The blessed Prophet (sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam) indicated very clearly that Muslims should respond in a different way to oppression. He declared about *Dajjāl*:

An-Nawwas b. Sam'an reported that the Prophet said (concerning *Dajjāl*): ... If he comes forth while I am among you, I shall argue with him on your behalf (i.e. I shall respond with arguments against him), but if he comes forth while I am not amongst you, then each must himself argue (i.e. respond with arguments against him) ..."

(Sahīh Muslim)

Members of this sect betrayed their sectarianism by establishing their exclusive control over the *Masājid* of Allah Most High and then stubbornly excluding all others (including this writer) from preaching or teaching in *Masājid* under their control. They have stubbornly insisted on monopolizing knowledge imparted in the *Masjid*. Even so, this sect also adopted 'an ostrich with its head in the sand' policy in responding to the political, economic and other forms of oppression inflicted on Muslims by modern western secular civilization. It was certainly not a question of defective methodology that has rendered scholars of this sect incapable of penetrating the *reality* of *Dajjāl* as

well as Gog and Magog in the modern age – rather this subject has been avoided as a matter of policy and principle, or rather as a plague.

The only concern that the enemies of Islām harbor in respect of this strange and mysterious sect appears to be the fear that it can be infiltrated by Muslims (inspired by the likes of Malcolm X) who embrace the strategic *Sunnah* and respond courageously and fearlessly to the European Judeo-Christian alliance's unjust war on Islām, and to their racism and oppression in the modern world.

The world continues to wait for a scholarly work from the *Tablīgh Jama'āt* on the subject of 'Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age'.

### **ISLAMIC MODERNISM**

This is a sect of secularized Muslims who are enamored by the scientific and technological achievements of modern western secular civilization and by its political and military power and economic prosperity. They recognize and interpret this power and these achievements as a validation of secular western civilization's claim to truth. Indeed some of them actually claim that modern western secular civilization emerged out of Islām and represents the blossoming of all that is best in Islām. The sect made its debut in post-Caliphate Turkey.

'Islamic Modernists' wish to see the world of Islām so modernized that Muslims could comfortably embrace the western way of life complete with its political *Shirk*, economic and monetary *Ribā*, feminist revolution, and the like. Islamic Modernists usually come to

terms with the State of Israel and enter into friendship and alliance with that state. Modernist Turkey did so, and Musharraf's modernist regime in Pakistan attempted to do the same. Other Islamic Modernists find it expedient to maintain a convenient silence in response to oppression in the Holy Land. They accept Israel's moral and legal right to exist. They do so despite Israel's record of continuing oppression from the moment of its tortured immoral and unjust creation and throughout its bloodstained existence. Some Islamic Modernists even criticize mainstream Islām in its conflict with the *Ahmadiyyah* Movement. Others identify themselves with the West to the extent that when they reside in USA, UK, Australia, Canada, etc., they refer to members of the US and British armed forces engaged in brutal occupation of Iraq and Afghanistan as 'our' troops. They function as sponges that readily soak up all that they receive at the altar of the West. They can be easily identified through their denunciation of *Jihād* and those whom they demonize as *Jihādists*. They adopt terminology as "Islamists" and "Islamism" and hurl abuses against "*Mullas*", "Islamic obscurantism" and "Islamic fundamentalism". The late, Oxford-educated, Benazir Bhutto, was a typical product of Islamic Modernism.

They are quick to lecture Muslims against committing acts of terrorism but in doing so these Islamic Modernists actually deliver *false unspoken recognition* of Muslim *responsibility* for such acts of terrorism as the 9/11 attack on America. In doing so they subliminally advance a sinister agenda on behalf of the Jewish-Christian alliance that now controls power in the world. They never recognize and

denounce the greatest terrorist-States that the world has ever known, since if they were ever to criticize Israel, USA, UK and Europe for state-sponsored terrorism and for genocide in occupied Gaza in the Holy Land for example, and extend tangible support to the oppressed Palestinian Muslims and Christians, their modernist platform and alliance with the West would not survive. They close their ears and eyes and refuse to join the majority of American people in rejecting, as lies, the official US government explanation of the 9/11 terrorist attack on America.

Such misguided 'Islamic Modernists' lack the capacity to recognize that while both civilizations have benefited from each other, the foundation of modern western civilization is the anti-thesis of Islām. The religion of Islām is founded on truth, absolute moral values and a spiritual interpretation of the universe which transcends the visible material world. On the other hand this godless and decadent rival to Islām rejects belief in any *reality* beyond material *reality*, and constantly creates its own secular values in which, for example, homosexuality and lesbianism are no longer morally evil. There can be no synthesis between truth, on the one hand, and godlessness, decadence, ethical relativism and metaphysical materialism, on the other, yet the *raison d'être* of Islamic Modernism is located in the effort to realize precisely such a synthesis.

This writer has recognized *Dajjāl* as the mastermind responsible for bringing modern western secular civilization into being, and just as *Dajjāl* has the word *Kāfir* (disbeliever) written between his eyes on

his forehead, so too is *Kufr* (disbelief) indelibly imprinted on the face of this civilization.

Islamic Modernism is emphatically entrenching itself in the modern West in countries such as USA and UK. But it has also raised its ugly head in the Muslim world as was evident from recent events in Malaysia for example. Prime Minister Abdullah Ahmad Badawi has championed the cause of Islamic Modernism with his *Islām Hadari* movement.

Common to all these misguided sects is their reluctance to teach or write on the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age’. They also share with many in the rest of the world of Islām a curious, highly regrettable and utter lack of interest in seeking to locate the iron barrier that *Dhūl Qarnain* had built which must necessarily be still standing if Gog and Magog have not as yet been released into the world.

Also common to these sects is their demonization of those Muslims who pursue the authentic path of *al-Ihsān* or *Tasawwuf* (i.e. Islamic spirituality) despite the fact that this is a path and a struggle which can eventually deliver *Nūrullah* (i.e. light from Allah Most High) and with it a capacity to see with two eyes (the internal and external) while *Dajjāl* the false Messiah and his many disciples see with only one eye (i.e. the external eye).

The world continues to wait for a scholarly work from Islamic Modernists on the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age’.

### **ELITIST SECTARIAN SUFISM**

Finally we must make mention of certain modern-day elitist *Sufis* who wield a magical pen in proclaiming the gospel of Islamic spirituality yet remain amazingly blind and incapable of recognizing the *reality* of much of what was described above, or are mysteriously silent on the subject. Neither can they recognize that the *Hajj* in the Saudi-American Kingdom is now controlled by the enemies of Islām and has therefore lost much of its validity, nor that modern non-redeemable paper currencies, as well as the cashless electronic money that is now poised to replace paper money, to be bogus, fraudulent and hence *Harām*. They cannot recognize the bogus nature of much of so-called *Shariah*-compliant Islamic Finance (the so-called *Murābaha* center-piece transaction of modern so-called Islamic finance is, in fact, *Ribā* disguised as a sale), nor can they recognize voting in elections of the modern secular State to be an act of *Shirk*, and the list goes on and on. Most significant of all however is their non-participation, even with the pen, in the struggle of the contemporary world of Islām for liberation from western political and economic oppression. Yet many of these so-called *Sufis* constitute themselves as condescending elitist Muslims while others participate in sectarian rivalry with gusto.

In demonstrating its capacity to use the Qur’ān and *Ahadīth* to accurately explain the strange world today, Islamic scholarship would not only validate truth in Islām but also distinguish itself from such elitist and sectarian Islamic scholarship. In explaining the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Day in the Modern Age’ Islamic scholarship would

blaze a trail that would benefit Muslims who seek to distinguish between the very many spurious sectarian claims to authenticity in Islām, on the one hand, and the true faith, on the other.

Finally let us remind readers that many ‘Signs’ of the ‘Last Day’ are directly linked to the worst forms of oppression that are constantly escalating in the Holy Land. True Muslims can be recognized and distinguished from their counterfeit sectarian rivals through their determined resistance of the godless decadent oppressors who now rule the world on behalf of the imposter Euro-Jewish State of Israel. The rightly-guided community of Muslims (i.e. *Jamā’ah*) would be those blessed with the capacity to locate that explanation of ‘Signs of the Last Day’ in the blessed Qur’ān and *Ahadīth* which explains events now unfolding in the Holy Land, and which guides to a proper response. They would be those who, as a consequence, wage a courageous struggle to realize in that Holy Land the triumph of truth and justice over falsehood, injustice and barbaric oppression.



## CHAPTER TWO

### METHODOLOGY OF STUDY

“The conformability however, signifies in the estimation of the best Qur’anic authorities, not only uniformity of teaching but also the principle that all the verses of the holy book are inter-related as parts of an intelligible system whereby the existence of a system of meaning in the Holy Qur’ān is positively established, as also the *technique of the exposition* of that system.”

(Ansārī, Fazl-ur-Rahmān:

‘Qur’anic Foundations and Structure of Muslim Society’,

Volume 1, p. 192)

Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him) declared that ‘the rising of the sun from the west’ would be one of the ‘Signs’ of the ‘Last Day’ (*Sahīh Muslim*). This ‘Sign’ poses a number of questions such as:

- ❖ Is the ‘sun’ that would one day rise from the west be the same one always rising from the east, or would it be another sun?

- ❖ Would the sun literally rise from the west one day or is this a case of religious symbolism that must be interpreted?
- ❖ Would the perception of the sun rising from the west constitute an optical illusion?
- ❖ Can the ‘Sign’ of the sun rising from the West have more than one application all of which would be correct? For example, can it be explained symbolically as a *false western sunrise* as suggested by this writer, as well as an actual western sunrise to occur at that time when the material universe would be transformed into *ghair al-ard* (i.e. a different earth) (*Qur’ān, Ibrāhīm , 14: 48*)?

We hasten to dismiss any interpretation of the prophecy requiring recognition of a ‘sun’ other than the ‘sun’ described in the Qur’ān. Such would constitute deception. For the same reason we dismiss the theory of an optical illusion as a possible fulfillment of the prophecy.

The Qur’ān has declared that the ‘sun’ rises from the East (*al-Baqarah, 2: 258*) and that is daily confirmed by visual observation even from here in our native Caribbean island of Trinidad where this book is being written. The ‘sun’ to which it refers is of course, the one which we see daily in the sky. The Qur’ān has also declared (*al-Rūm, 30: 30*) that Allah’s creation does not change, implying that the ‘sun’ must always rise from the east and can never literally rise from the West.

Abraham (‘alaihi al-Salām) disputed with a king concerning the worship of the One God and challenged him as follows: “It is my God

who causes the sun to rise from the east. You cause it to rise from the west!”

Here is the passage in the Qur’ān:

﴿ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِي حَاجَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي رَبِّهِ أَنْ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ إِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّيَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ قَالَ أَنَا أَحْيِي وَأُمِيتُ ۖ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْتِي بِالشَّمْسِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَأْتِ بِهَا مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ فَبُهِتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴾ (258)

“Are you not aware of that (king) who argued with Abraham about his Lord-God, (simply) because Allah had granted him kingship? Lo! Abraham said: “My Lord-God is He who grants life and deals death.” (The king) replied: “I (too) grant life and deal death!” Said Abraham: “Verily, Allah (Most High) causes the sun to rise in the east; cause it then to rise in the west!” Thereupon he who was bent on denying the truth remained dumbfounded: for Allah (Most High) does not guide people who (deliberately) do wrong.”

(Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2:258)

Despite this clear declaration from the Qur’ān that:

- ❖ Allah causes the sun to rise from the East, and
- ❖ Allah’s creation does not change,

there is a *Hadīth* with a declaration generally interpreted to the effect that the ‘sun’ (i.e. the one that the Qur’ān refers to as the ‘sun’) would one day literally rise from the West, and it is generally but uncritically assumed that the western sunrise referred to in the *Hadīth* would be the ‘Sign of the Last Hour’ as prophesied by Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam):

Narrated Abū Dharr: I entered the Masjid while Allah’s Messenger was sitting there. When the sun had set, the Prophet said, “O Abū Dharr! Do you know where this (sun) goes?” I said, “Allah and His Messenger know best.” He said, “It goes and asks permission to prostrate, and it is allowed, and (one day) it, as if being ordered to return whence it came, then it will rise from the west.” Then the Prophet recited, “And the sun runs on its fixed course (for a term decreed),” (36:38) as it is recited by ‘Abdullah.

(Sahīh Bukhārī)

### ***THE QUR’ĀN SITS IN JUDGEMENT ON THE HADĪTH AND NOT VICE-VERSA***

In order to constitute the Sign of the Last Hour as prophesied by the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) a western sunrise would have to occur *prior* to the return of Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām). Our first methodological response is to recognize at least the appearance of a conflict, if not an actual conflict, between the Qur’ān and a literal interpretation of the *Hadīth* to the effect that an actual western sunrise would constitute the Sign of the Last Hour as prophesied by Prophet Muhammad.

We respond to such conflict by holding firmly to the Qur’ān in preference to such a misinterpretation of the *Hadīth*. This methodology, which was articulated by Islamic scholar, Maulānā Dr. Ansārī, recognizes that “it is the function of the Qur’ān to sit in judgement on the hadīth and not vice-versa” (Qur’anic Foundations and Structure of Muslim Society Volume 1, p xxiv).

We accept that a western sunrise as described in the *Hadīth* quoted above *can* occur at the time of the *end of the world* since Allah Most High has declared that a *Tabdīl* or change in the *Samawāt* and Earth would take place at that time (*Qur’ān, Ibrāhīm, 14: 48*). However a literal western sunrise occurring at the time of the *end of the world* would have no relevance whatsoever to the *end of history* – the key to which is located in the return of Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām) (See next chapter for difference between the ‘end of the world’ and the ‘end of history’). Hence such a possible literal western sunrise cannot function as one of the ten major Signs of the Last Hour. Secondly such a literal western sunrise would be possible only at that time of *Tabdīl* or change of the *Samawāt* and Earth mentioned above, and cannot occur before that event because of the declaration in the Qur’ān that Allah’s creation does not change!

We consequently recognize the Sign of ‘the sun rising from the west’ to be allegorical in nature and we insist that it has to be interpreted. We recognize the emergence and triumph of modern western secular civilization with its scientific and technological revolution and its ever-increasing dominance over the whole world, to

symbolize that (false) western sunrise that is a major ‘Sign of the Last Hour’. And Allah Knows best!

If there is allegory in the ‘sun rising from the west’ it follows that other ‘Signs of the Last Hour’ as well can be allegorical, hence we need a methodology with which to interpret such allegory in the Qur’ān and *Ahadīth*.

The Qur’ān has described its verses to be comprised of *Muhkamāt* and *Mutashābihāt*:

﴿ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ وَأُخَرُ مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَبَهَ مِنْهُ ابْتِغَاءَ الْفِتْنَةِ وَابْتِغَاءَ تَأْوِيلِهِ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَالرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ ءَامَنَّا بِهِ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّنَا وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴾

“He it is who has sent the Book (*i.e. the Qur’ān*) down upon thee (*O Muhammad*), containing verses that are *muhkamāt* – and these are the essence of the Book – as well as others that are *mutashābihāt*. Now those whose hearts are given to swerving from the truth go after that part of the Book which has been expressed in *tashabbuh* (allegory) seeking a (mis)interpretation of their meaning that sows confusion and discord. But none save Allah, as

well as those who are deeply rooted in knowledge, know the interpretation (of such *mutashābihāt* verses). They (i.e. the learned scholars) say: “We have faith in it; the whole (i.e, both the *muhkamāt* and *mutashābihāt* verses) are from our Lord-God”. But none takes this to heart save those who are endowed with insight.”

(Qur’ān, Āle ‘Imrān, 3: 7)

There are those who have arbitrarily inserted a *waqf lāzīm* (i.e. a mark of punctuation equivalent to a full-stop) after the word ‘Allah’ in the text of the above passage. As a consequence of this arbitrary punctuation they understand the verse to declare that ‘only’ Allah, and no one else beside Him, knows the meaning of the *mutashābihāt* verses of the blessed Qur’ān. While this is undoubtedly true of verses such as those that refer to the moment when the world would end, etc., which no one knows but Allah, there are other verses whose interpretation by the learned scholars is both possible and permitted. In the case of such verses the insertion of *waqf lāzīm* punctuation would be wrong.

What could possibly have been the divine intent for the revelation of verses in the blessed Qur’ān which are *mutashābihāt*? Our view, and Allah Knows best, is that divine wisdom and grace would so continuously manifest itself that believers would be capable of distinguishing between learned scholars who correctly interpret such verses and others such as the misguided Mirza Ghulam Ahmad who create *Fitnah* with their misinterpretations of such verses of the blessed Qur’ān. Thus the continuous correct interpretation of such

verses of the blessed Qur'ān by learned scholars would not only be a sign of divine grace but would also assist believers in recognising and avoiding false misguided sects.

### **NEED TO LOCATE 'SYSTEM OF MEANING'**

In order to correctly interpret the meaning of *mutashābihāt* verses, learned servants of Allah Most High must employ a methodology which recognises the 'totality' of the Qur'anic guidance on any subject to be from Allah Most High. And it is precisely for this reason that they declare in the above verse, كُلُّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّنَا “the whole (of the Book, or the whole of the divine guidance on a particular subject) is from our Lord-God”. As a consequence, understanding of the 'part' would be possible only when they have a grasp of the 'whole' (i.e. both *muhkamāt* and *mutashābihāt*).

Indeed the Qur'ān has itself delivered a subtle warning of the danger inherent in the use of a deficient methodology of focusing attention on a single stand-alone verse of the Holy Book or a single stand-alone *Hadīth* and deriving there-from conclusion concerning meaning. It has done so in the passage which describes the Divine announcement to the angels that a *Khalīfah* (i.e. viceregent or a person who acts in the place of a ruler, governor, or sovereign) would be placed on earth (*Qur'ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 30*). The Qur'ān then informed us that Allah Most High ordered the angels to prostrate before Ādam ('alaihi al-Salām) “and they (all) did so, *illa* Iblīs”. Here is the verse with Muhammad Asad's translation:

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ  
أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

And when We told the angels, “Prostrate yourselves before Ādam!” – they all prostrated themselves, save Iblis, who refused and gloried in his arrogance: and thus he became one of those who deny the truth.

(Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 34)

There is great wisdom indeed in the divine choice of words and subtle construction of this sentence informing of that command *to the angels* to prostrate before Ādam (‘alaihi al-Salām) *fa sajadū illa Iblīs* and they all prostrated themselves save Iblis.

A deficient methodology which focuses on the study of a single stand-alone Qur’anic verse in isolation and without reference to a *system of meaning* (or in other similar cases to a single *Hadīth*) can lead to the conclusion that *at the time of the command* Iblīs was an angel. His refusal to obey the command led to him becoming a *fallen* angel. There is absolutely nothing in the stand-alone verse indicating that he was not an angel!

When, on the other hand, the subject is studied with a methodology (*i.e. Usūl al-Tafsīr*) that seeks to grasp the totality of the subject or its *system of meaning*, that false conclusion is soon exposed. Angels do not have a free will. They do not have ‘choice’ and so, when ordered by Allah Most High, they have to obey. There are no

exceptions! (see *Qur'ān*, *al-Nahl*, 16: 50, *al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 27). Had *Iblīs* been an angel he would have had no choice in the matter. He would have had to obey the divine command to prostrate before *Ādam* ('alaihi al-Salām). The fact that he disobeyed very clearly indicated the presence of 'free will' and 'choice', hence he could not have been an angel. Sure enough the *Qur'ān* elsewhere repeated the same divine command to the angels to prostrate before *Ādam* "and they (*all*) did – save *Iblīs*", but then went on to declare that "he was a *Jinn*!" (*Qur'ān*, *al-Kahf*, 18: 50). *Iblīs* could not have been an angel who became a fallen angel, and then a *Jinn*, since Allah's creation does not change *la tabdeela li khalq Allah* (*Qur'ān*, *al-Rūm*, 30:30)

Our conclusion is that the divine wisdom ordained the subtle construction of the verse 2: 34 above in order to direct attention to the proper methodology for study of the Holy *Qur'ān*, i.e. never to study any verse or *Hadīth* stand-alone in isolation, but rather to study the *whole* of which it is a *part*, and only then to derive meaning.

*Maulānā* Dr. Ansārī has described that grasp of the 'whole' as the *system of meaning* which binds and integrates the totality of a subject into a harmonious and integrated whole:

"Now, besides consistency, the conformability of the Holy *Qur'ān* in its various parts ... brings us to the logic of theoretic consciousness, which too is inherent in the holy book, even as the logic of religious consciousness is enshrined therein. The conformability however, signifies in the estimation of the best *Qur'ānic* authorities, not only uniformity of teaching but also the principle that all the verses of the holy book are inter-related as

parts of an intelligible system whereby the existence of a system of meaning in the Holy Qur'ān is positively established as also the technique of the exposition of that system."

(Ansari, FR: 'Qur'anic Foundations and Structure of Muslim Society', [www.fazlurrahmanansari.org](http://www.fazlurrahmanansari.org), Volume 1, p. 192)

A grasp of the *system of meaning* of the entire Qur'ān is not possible without a prolonged and dedicated struggle in the path of knowledge and without internal intuitive spiritual insight; and that in turn is not possible unless one sees with the *Nūr* (i.e. light) of Allah Most High. Thus Allah Most High keeps with Himself the keys of such understanding which He delivers to those of His learned servants whom He chooses to bless with *Nūr* and with capacity to correctly interpret certain verses of the Qur'ān. When such explanation is given, regardless of whether or not it is given for the very first time, it is naturally recognized as Truth.

Very few scholars of Islām in this age can, perhaps, qualify to be among those who have grasped the *system of meaning* of the entire Qur'ān and this writer is most certainly not one of them. We have struggled rather, to grasp the *system of meaning* in the Qur'ān as it pertains to this subject.

Our methodology of study requires us to locate the *system of meaning* which binds the totality of our data pertaining to the subject of 'Signs of the Last Day' into a harmonious and integrated whole. That *system of meaning*, in turn, would allow us to identify those *Ahadīth* which are, or appear to be, in conflict or discord with the

main body of data of the subject as derived from the Qur'ān and the *Ahadīth*. Since the Qur'ān has proclaimed that discrepancies, contradictions and discord would have been found in abundance within its text had it come from a source other than divine, the implication is that no contradictions (external or internal) exist in the text.

Our method is therefore one of incrementally expanding on the *system of meaning* of the subject as derived from the Qur'ān by integrating into it those *Ahadīth* pertaining to 'Signs of the Last Hour' that are in harmony with the Qur'ān. We then *exclude* from our study such *Ahadīth or interpretations of Ahadīth* that are in contradiction or discord with that expanded *system of meaning*.

Others who adopt a different methodology of study than the one here explained, and who may not wish to exclude such a *Hadīth* (or interpretation thereof) from their study, would perhaps arrive at conclusions different from ours.

We found one such *Hadīth* in our study of this subject i.e. the *Hadīth* which has been understood to imply that Gog and Magog would be released only after Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām) returns and only after he kills *Dajjāl*:

“... It will be under such conditions that Allah will reveal to Jesus these words: I have brought forth from among My servants such people against whom none will be able to fight; you take these people safely to the mountain, *fa yab'athullahu Y'ajūja wa M'ajūj* (and then Allah Most High will **send** or **raise** Gog and Magog)

and they will spread out in every direction or occupy every place of advantage. The first of them will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) drink out of it, and when the last of them passes, he will say: 'There was once water here ...'”

(Sahīh Muslim)

A deficient methodology which focused on this solitary stand-alone *Hadīth* led many to conclude that Allah Most High would *release* Gog and Magog into the world (and hence destroy or level the barrier built by *Dhūl Qarnain*) only *after* Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām) returns and kills *Dajjāl*. But the *Hadīth* uses the word *send* or *raise*. It does not use the word '*release*'.

A methodology which seeks to grasp the *system of meaning* of the subject has led us, on the other hand, to recognize that the release of Gog and Magog commenced when, in the Prophet's lifetime, Allah Most High destroyed the barrier (i.e., *Radm*) built by *Dhūl Qarnain*. Their gradual release since then has continued, and still continues, in batches in different periods of history connected to and leading up to the return of Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām) and to final release (see above *Hadīth*) when the Sea of Galilee would be dry. The world would then witness an eventual Gog vs Magog 'star wars' climax in and around the Holy Land. How else do we explain:-

- ❖ The return of the Jews to the 'town' of Jerusalem to reclaim it as their own and to restore a State of Israel in that Holy Land,

- ❖ The waterlevel in Sea of Galilee is now so low that it is only a matter of time before the Sea dries up,
- ❖ There is absolutely no physical evidence whatsoever that *Dhūl Qarnain's* iron barrier is still standing somewhere on earth,
- ❖ Numerous *Ahadīth* in *Sahīh* Bukhāri and *Sahīh* Muslim which record the extraordinary vision in the life of the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa salaam) in which he was informed that “a hole was made in the barrier (i.e. Radm) of Gog and Magog (built by *Dhūl Qarnain*)” and hence that the divine destruction of that barrier was taking place and the release of Gog and Magog has commenced, and finally
- ❖ The universal *Fasād* (i.e., that which corrupts and destroys) with ‘war on Islām’ and growing enslavement and slaughter of Muslims that has now overtaken the world of Islām as well as those parts of the non-Mulsim world which dares to resist those who rule the world?

### **METHODOLOGY OF EXPLAINING THE QUR’AN THROUGH APPLICATION AND ANALYSIS OF EXTERNAL DATA**

Our methodology also recognizes the divine wisdom ordaining that some verses of the Qur’ān convey a meaning which can only be discerned through an examination of data located outside the Qur’ān. The classic example of such is the verse in *Sūrah Āle ‘Imrān* of the

Qur'ān in which Allah Most High declared that “the first House (of worship of the One True God) to be built for mankind was that at blessed *Bakkah* ...” (*Qur'ān, Āle 'Imrān, 3: 96*). All authorities are in agreement that *Bakkah* was the old name for Makkah. The verse referred to the old name of *Bakkah* even though elsewhere in the Qur'ān the word *Makkah* is used (see *Qur'ān, al-Fath, 48: 24*). Why did Allah Most High return in the above verse to the old name *Bakkah* rather than the name *Makkah* used elsewhere in the Qur'ān?

The answer to that question cannot be located without a study of the Bible. When we do so we find that all references to the following are strangely absent from the Bible:

- ❖ Abraham's several visits to Arabia,
- ❖ Hājar and Ishmael were both left in a barren valley in Arabia,
- ❖ *Zam Zam* is a spring in that barren valley in Arabia,
- ❖ the first *Masjid* was established in that barren valley in Arabia (and)
- ❖ Abraham and Ishmael constructed a building at that spot in Arabia,
- ❖ Abraham established the pilgrimage to that House of Allah (*Hajj*) in Arabia,
- ❖ Ishmael was the child of the sacrifice and
- ❖ the trial of the sacrifice took place in Arabia.

However the Bible still has the word *Baca* preserved in its text (see below). The word *Baca* seems to have escaped the attention of those

who sinfully rewrote of the holy text to remove or distort all of the above. Perhaps it was Allah Most High Who Himself caused them to leave behind this word. It is quite clear that the divine intent in returning in the Qur'ān to the old name of *Bakkah* was to direct attention to evidence of truth still preserved in the otherwise corrupted Bible, and to thus expose the corrupted text:

Psalm 84 (New International Version)

1 How lovely is **your dwelling place**,  
O LORD Almighty!

2 My soul yearns, even faints,  
for **the courts of the LORD**;  
my heart and my flesh cry out  
for the living God.

3 Even the sparrow has found a home,  
and the swallow a nest for herself,  
where she may have her young—  
a place near **your altar**,  
O LORD Almighty, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are those who dwell in **your house**;  
they are ever praising you.  
Selah

5 Blessed are those whose strength is in you,  
who have set their hearts on **pilgrimage**.

6 As they pass through the Valley of **Baca**,  
they make it a place of **springs**;  
the autumn rains also cover it with pools.

There is manifest evidence above in the words ‘Valley of Baca’ ‘spring’ ‘pool’ ‘altar’ ‘court’ ‘pilgrimage’ ‘your house’ and ‘your dwelling place’, of reference to the *Ka’aba* or *Baitullah* (i.e. Allah’s house) in Makkah and to *Zam Zam*, the spring of water in Makkah which flowed when Hājar sought water for Ishmael (‘alaihima al-Salām).

The above explanation of verse 96 of *Sūrah Āle ‘Imrān* of the Qur’ān establishes methodology (i.e. *Usūl al-Tafsīr*) for understanding the totality of meaning conveyed by the verse. It is only through a study of data located outside of the Qur’ān that such meaning can be penetrated. It should not matter whether such data existed at the time of revelation of the Qur’ān or whether it emerged in the historical process long after the revelation of the Qur’ān. After all the Qur’ān itself declared that ‘divine Signs’ would eventually emerge in the future that would confirm truth in that holy book:

﴿ سَرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْأَفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ  
لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ ۖ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ أَنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

شَهِيدٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

“In time We shall make them fully understand Our Signs (conveying messages through what they perceive) in the utmost horizons (of the universe) and within themselves (which includes the unfolding historical process), so that it will become clear unto them that this [revelation] is indeed the truth. (Still,) is it not

enough (for them to know) that thy Lord-God is witness unto everything?”

(Qur’ān, Fussilāt, 41: 53)

We argue that ‘Signs of the Last Day’ is precisely such a subject in which certain verses of the Qur’ān could not be fully understood until certain events had unfolded in the historical process. Perhaps the most important of all such events was the return of the Jews to the Holy Land to reclaim it as their own and the restoration in that Holy Land of a State of Israel. It is through acute observation of such unfolding events that certain verses of the Qur’ān pertaining to this subject can be understood.

### **GOG AND MAGOG IN OTHER SCRIPTURES**

Finally, our method is to scrupulously avoid any reference whatsoever to Gog and Magog in previous scriptures, while restricting ourselves to the study of the subject as located in the Qur’ān and the *Ahadīth* of Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam). We do so in order to so simplify the subject that our readers might face no unnecessary complications while evaluating this book.

It is only when one is convinced that one has penetrated and understood the subject as explained from the blessed Qur’ān as well as from the supporting data provided by Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) that additional material located in previous scriptures can be included in the study of the subject. Such material, located in the Bible as well as in such Hindi scriptures as the *Kalki Purana*

(which makes mention of *Koka* and *Vikoka* who will fight against *Kalki*) should be very carefully studied and analyzed to determine harmony or discord with the *system of meaning* derived from the Qur'ān and *Ahadīth*. Only thus can such data be validated, and only then can such data shed legitimate additional light on the subject.



## CHAPTER THREE

### EXPLAINING TERMINOLOGY

An example of this is the critically important verse which identifies ‘someone’ or ‘something’ as the *‘Ilm* (i.e. knowledge) or *‘Alam* (i.e. sign) of the *Sā’ah*. That ‘someone’ or ‘something’ therefore constitutes the veritable key with which to both unlock the subject of the Last Hour as well as to recognize the *Sā’ah* when it arrives and it is from that *‘Ilm* or *‘Alam* that we derive the core of the *system of meaning* of our subject.

The subject of Gog and Magog is located in *al-Sā’ah* (i.e. the *Last Hour*) and that term is itself linked to a number of other related terms which must be understood before we can explain Gog and Magog in the modern age. Let us therefore attempt to explain those terms as well as distinguish between them.

*Youm al-Qiyāmah* is generally used in the Qur’ān to refer to the Day of Resurrection (i.e. *Youm al-B’ath*) but it has also been used to refer to the Day of Judgment (i.e. *Youm al-Dīn*). However, the material universe must first end with what is known as the *Sā’ah*, or Last Hour, before the resurrection and judgment can take place. The

*Sā'ah*, *Youm al-B'ath*, *Youm al-Qiyāmah*, *Youm al-Dīn*, etc., are, in turn, all contained in yet another term, *Youm al-Ākhir* or the Last Day.

Before the material universe ends with the *Sā'ah* or Last Hour, however, Allah Most High has ordained that a number of 'Signs' would unfold in the world. These are known as the '*Ālamāt al-Sā'ah*' (i.e. '*Signs of the Last Hour*') and have generally been recognized to consist of 'major' and 'minor' Signs.

Among the so-called 'minor' Signs (although this writer recognizes nothing minor about them) are "women dressing and yet being naked", "women dressing like men", "men dressing like women", "people engaging in sexual intercourse in public like donkeys", "the worst people become the rulers", "the worst member of a tribe becomes the ruler and people obey him out of fear of his evil", and other such Signs. But the 'major' Signs are generally understood to have been mentioned in the following *Hadīth* that was previous quoted in this book:

"Hudhaifa bin Usaid Ghifāri reported that Allah's Messenger came to us all of a sudden as we were (busy in a discussion). He asked: "What are you discussing about?" They (the Companions) said, "We are discussing about the Last Hour". Thereupon he said: "It will not come until you see ten signs" and (in this connection) he made mention of the 'Smoke', 'Dajjāl', 'the Beast', 'rising of the Sun from the West', 'the Descent of Jesus the son of Mary', 'Gog and Magog', and Sinking of the earth in three places, one in the East, one in the West and one in Arabia at the end of which fire would burn forth from Yemen and would drive people to their place of assembly."

(Sahīh Muslim)

Our readers should carefully note that there is no evidence that the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) made mention of the chronological sequence in which these ten Signs would occur, hence the mention of ‘Gog and Magog’ *after* ‘the return of Jesus the son of Mary’ does not imply that they would be released into the world only *after* his return.

Now the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) once experienced a vision which revealed to him that a hole had been made in the *Radm* or barrier built by *Dhūl Qarnain* implying that the divinely-ordained release of Gog and Magog had commenced:

Zainab bint Jahsh said: “... once the Messenger of Allah awoke from such a sleep that his face was red and these words were on his tongue: ‘There is none worthy of worship except Allah. Destruction is upon the Arabs on account of the evil which has come close to them. Today a hole as big as this has opened up in the *Radm* (barrier) of *Ya’jūj* and *Ma’jūj* and the Prophet indicated the hole by forming a ring with his index finger and thumb.”

(Bukhāri and Muslim)

“Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh: One day Allah’s Apostle entered upon her in a state of fear and said: None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! Woe to the Arabs from the Great evil that has approached (them). Today a hole has been opened in the *Radm* (barrier) of *Ya’jūj* and *Ma’jūj* like this. The Prophet made a circle with his index finger and thumb. Zainab bint Jahsh added: I asked: O Allah’s Apostle! Shall we be destroyed even though there are righteous people among us? The Prophet said: Yes (it will come to

pass) when wickedness increases (i.e. scum, evil, disgusting conduct, sexual perversity, etc., overtakes the world).” (This indicates not only political, economic and military oppression of Arabs but also, that they would be demonized in every conceivable obscene and malicious way.)

(Sahīh Bukhārī)

The Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) also once raised two of his fingers and declared about *Youm al-Qiyāmah* as follows:

“I and Youm al-Qiyāmah are like these two (and he showed his index and middle fingers).”

(Sahīh Muslim)

The above two incidents reveal that the Last Age which is the age that would conclude with the *Sā’ah* and *Youm al-Qiyāmah*, commenced in the blessed Prophet’s lifetime. This in turn implied that other Signs of the *Sā’ah* (Last Hour) would continuously unfold in the world from the time of the advent of the last Prophet. This writer has argued in his book entitled ‘*Jerusalem in the Qur’ān*’ that the release of *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ also took place in the lifetime of Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam). His forty days on earth comprised ‘a day like a year’, ‘one like a month’, ‘another like a week’, while ‘the rest of his days would be like our days’. We identified Britain as his headquarters during his first day, USA in his second day, and Israel in this third day. Only when *Dajjāl* entered our ‘day’, or our world of space and time in which there is East and West, would he come from the East riding on a “flying donkey” (i.e. his

fighter aircraft would take off from an Air Force base located East of Madina).

The Qur'ān has warned, time and again, that mankind would experience divinely-ordained tests and trials meant to determine whether or not they had any faith in Allah Most High. Those tests and trials are described in the Qur'ān as '*Fitnah*':

﴿وَاتَّقُوا فِتْنَةً لَا تُصِيبَنَّ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْكُمْ خَاصَّةً  
وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ﴾

“And beware of tests, trials, temptations to evil which would not target only those among you who commit acts of injustice and wickedness, to the exclusion of others; and know that Allah is severe in punishment.”

(Qur'ān, al-Anfāl, 8: 25)

But Allah Most High also delivers other warnings known as '*Wa'ād*', i.e. divine prophecies conveying warnings of that coming *Fitnah* in the form of specific events that would occur. The Qur'ān declared quite ominously, for example, that the Israelite people would face a special trial and punishment at that time since Allah Most High would raise against them those who would inflict upon them, “until the very end of *Yum al-Qiyāmah*, the worst possible punishment”:

﴿وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكَ لَيَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ مَنْ  
يُسُوهُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَسَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ وَإِنَّهُ  
لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾

“And lo! Thy Lord-God made it known that He would most certainly raise against them (i.e. the Israelite people), up to the Day of Qiyāmah, those who would afflict them with the worst possible punishment: verily, your Lord-God is swift in punishment – yet verily He is (also) much-forgiving, a dispenser of grace.”

(Qur’ān, al-A’rāf, 7: 167)

Other than Gog and Magog, there can be no other people so divinely raised, whose mission of inflicting punishment on the Israelite people would continue up to the *Day of Qiyāmah*.

The *Sā’ah* or Last Hour is a period of time with a beginning and an end between which, a series of events would occur that would result in the end of the historical process, i.e. history as we know it would end. That *end of history*, which precedes *the end of the world* would witness the dramatic culmination of the struggle between ‘truth’ and ‘falsehood’ in the historical process with final and conclusive victory for ‘truth’ over all its rivals. *The Sā’ah* would then conclude with ‘*the end of the material universe*’ as we know it when the mountains would become the equivalent of pieces of wool that are blown hither and thither and the dead are resurrected from their

graves. The Qur'ān has warned mankind that the event which would result in the end of the material universe would be something truly awesome:

﴿يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ أَتَقُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ  
شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾

“O men! Be conscious of your Lord-God: for verily the violent convulsion of the Last Hour will be an awesome thing!

(Qur'ān, al-Hajj, 22: 1)

After the *Sā'ah* has reached its culmination in the end of the material universe, the *Day of Qiyāmah* would continue to its own culmination in the events of Judgment Day. At that time every human being would be resurrected and then be taken for judgment. That day, in turn, is also described as the day when the way of life based on truth would prevail over all rivals.

Among the events of the Day of Judgment as described in the Qur'ān is a test of weight in which mankind would each be put on a scale in order to be weighed for faith and righteousness of conduct. Each would then be handed his or her book of deeds and ordered to read that book. Finally each would be ordered to cross a bridge which takes one to heaven but beneath which is the hellfire. The bridge is narrow and the place is so dark that when those without their own (internal) light put their hands before their faces they would not be

able to see their own hands. Allah Most High bestows that light with which to see on that day upon the hearts of those who have faith in Him and whose conduct is righteous. It is not sold in the stock market!

No one but Allah Most High knows when the *Sā'ah* would take place (i.e. from the beginning of the *Sā'ah* with which history would culminate, to the end of the *Sā'ah* when the material universe would end, the resurrection takes place and judgment delivered):

﴿ يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي لَا يُجَلِّيهَا لِوَقْعَتِهَا إِلَّا هُوَ ثَقُلَتْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا تَأْتِيكُمُ إِلَّا بَغْضَةً يَسْأَلُونَكَ كَأَنَّكَ حَفِيٌّ عَنْهَا قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾

“They will ask thee (O Prophet) about the Last Hour: “When will it come to pass?” (literally, when will it set anchor and land, as with a ship that is sailing) Say: “Verily, knowledge thereof rests with my Lord-God alone. None but He will reveal it in its time. Heavily will it weigh on the *Samawāt* and the Earth; (and) it will not fall upon you otherwise than of a sudden.” They will ask you – as if you could gain insight into this (mystery) by dint of persistent inquiry! Say: “Knowledge thereof rests with my Lord-God alone; but (of this) most people are unaware.”

(Qur’ān, al-A’rāf , 7:187)

Nor does anyone know how brief or how long a period of time would elapse after the *end of history* before the material universe ends. It could even be as long as a few hundred years. But the religion of Islām has provided a description of the end of the material universe as well as ‘Signs of the Last Hour’ with specific information through which it is possible for us to recognize the approach of that moment in the *Sā’ah* which would be the *end of history* – the subject matter of this book.

### **THE END OF THE MATERIAL UNIVERSE**

The Qur’ān has declared that the material universe would *end* when it is transformed into something new and different:

﴿يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ﴾

“One day the Earth will be transformed into a different Earth, and so too the *Samawāt* (i.e. the other strata of space and time), and (men) will be marshalled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.”

(Qur’ān, Ibrāhīm, 14: 48)

At that time all human beings would be resurrected into a new life:

﴿ وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَلْ نَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ يُنَبِّئُكُمْ إِذَا  
مُزِقَّتُمْ كُلَّ مُزْقٍ إِنَّكُمْ لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴾

“Those who are bent on denying the truth say (unto all who are like-minded): Shall we point out to you a man who declares when you will have been scattered in countless fragments (after your death), you shall – lo and behold – be (restored to life) in a new creation?”

(Qur’ān, Sabā, 34: 7)

The Qur’ān goes on to declare that on that day the Earth would speak and all secrets would be revealed:

﴿ يَوْمَئِذٍ تُحَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا ﴾

“On that Day will she (i.e. the Earth) recount all her tidings.”

(Qur’ān, Zilzāl, 99: 4)

Those ‘cattle’ who swallowed the lies coming out of radio, television, newspapers, and the British, American and Israeli Governments concerning the identity of those responsible for the September 11<sup>th</sup> terrorist attack on America (the number of people who swallowed those lies keeps on decreasing), would be horribly surprised on that day when the Earth would speak and reveal the identity of those who planned and executed that terrorist attack, as

well as others in London, Madrid, Mumbai, etc., i.e. the Israeli Mossad, American CIA and others that assisted them. The innocent Muslims who have been targeted, persecuted, terrorized and tortured in Guantanamo, Abū Gharīb and other such state-of-the-art institutions of torture, and slaughtered in unjust wars launched as a result of such terrorist attacks, would not be surprised on the day when the earth speaks, nor when the true and complete story of the Jewish ‘six million’ holocaust in Europe is told.

The moment when the material universe ends would come upon mankind suddenly:

﴿وَلِلَّهِ غَيْبُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا أَمْرُ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا  
كَلَمْحِ الْبَصَرِ أَوْ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
قَدِيرٌ﴾

“And Allah’s (alone) is the knowledge of the hidden reality of the *Samawāt* and the Earth. And so, the advent of the Last Hour will but manifest itself (in a single moment) like the twinkling of an eye, or closer still: for, behold, Allah has the power to will anything.”

(Qur’ān, al-Nahl, 16: 77)

Prophet Muhammad has described the suddenness of that moment in the following *Hadīth*:

“The Hour will be established while two men are spreading a piece of cloth in front of them (in order to do some business) but they will neither be able to sell, nor fold it up (before the Hour overtakes them); and the Hour will be established when a man has milked his she-camel and taken away the milk but he will not be able to drink it (before the Hour overtakes him); and the Hour will be established while a man would be repairing a tank (for his livestock to drink water) but they will be not be able to do so (before the Hour overtakes them); and the Hour will be established when a person has raised a morsel (of food) to his mouth but will not be able to eat it (before the Hour overtakes him).”

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

Abū Huraira reported Allah’s Messenger as saying: The Last Hour would come (so sudden) that a person would be milking the she-camel and the (milk) would not reach the brim of the vessel that the Last Hour would come while two persons would be engaged in buying and selling of the clothes and their bargain would not be struck before the Last Hour would come, and someone would be fixing his tank in order to provide water for his animals and he would have hardly set it right when the Last Hour would come.”

(Sahīh Muslim)

## ***THE END OF HISTORY***


The viewpoint of Islām is that the *End of History* would occur when the religion or ideology that is authentically founded on ‘truth’ achieves its final and conclusive triumph over all other rival religions and ideologies and, just as important, when the authentic expression of

truth prevails over all rival sects within that religion or ideology. The Qur'ān has thrice repeated a verse which clearly refers to such an end of history:

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ﴾ 

“He it is who has sent forth His Messenger with the (task of spreading) guidance and the religion of truth, so that (eventually at the end of history) He may cause it to prevail over all (false) religions (ideologies etc.), however hateful this may be to those who ascribe divinity (sovereignty, supreme authority, supreme law, etc.) to aught beside Allah.”

(Qur'ān, al-Taubah, 9: 33; al-Saff, 61: 9)

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا﴾ 

“He it is who has sent forth His Messenger with the (task of spreading) guidance and the religion of truth, to the end that He make it (eventually) prevail (at the end of history) over all (false) religions (ideologies etc.), and none can bear witness (to the truth) as Allah does.”

(Qur'ān, al-Fath, 48: 28)

The most spectacular and compellingly insistent of all ideological claims to truth emerged in the world when modern western secular civilization was born. With this civilization a 'sun' has risen triumphantly on the world from the 'west' with an emphatic declaration that all claims to truth that preceded it are now superseded and redundant. Arnold Toynbee was quite honest when he declared "western civilization is aiming at nothing less than the incorporation of all of mankind in a single great society and the control of everything in the earth, air and sea ..." (Toynbee, *Civilization on Trial*, p 166)

Not only has this civilization succeeded in dominating the whole world but in addition, it has laid audacious claim to bringing history itself to an end. Western philosophers of history such as Francis Fukuyama argue that this civilization represents the culmination of the historical process and the end of history since there is nothing that can possibly challenge or replace its triumphant dominance over all of mankind and over all its rivals including Islām.

However, Fukuyama was completely innocent about the real movement of history which would culminate with the dramatic return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary.

While this writer confesses his sense of surprise and astonishment at the absolutely amazing spectacle of a *western sunrise* that continues to *rise* triumphantly, he recognizes it nevertheless to be a *false* sunrise and, indeed, to be the fulfillment of one of the Signs of the Last Day as prophesied by Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam), i.e. that the 'sun would one day rise from the west'. The above

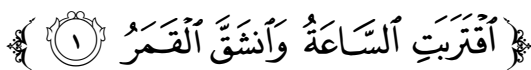
verse of the Qur'ān, repeated three times in that blessed book, has conveyed a divine assurance that history will end differently. Islām is destined to prevail over modern secular western civilization as well as all other rivals at the end of history.

The Islamic view on the subject is further revealed in verses of the Qur'ān and prophecies of Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him) that depict the final triumph of truth and the consequent end of history to occur at the time of the return of the true Messiah, Jesus, the son of Mary, and the advent of the *Imām al-Mahdi*. Together they would rule the world from Jerusalem with justice and such rule would also represent the triumph of *truth* in the religion of Islām over all its rivals. Islām has designated that moment in time as the major or ultimate 'Sign' of the *Sā'ah* (i.e. Last Hour) and it is in connection with that 'Last Hour' that Prophet Muhammad prophesied ten (major) Signs.

Since the dramatic return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, would validate Islām's claim to truth, it may be that with his return the *Sā'ah* will commence. And Allah Knows best! But the Last Hour would not end until the material universe ceases to exist. All the Signs occurring prior to Jesus' return would be Signs foretelling the approaching *Sā'ah*.

Some of these Signs are plainly visible. A dramatic example of this was recorded in the Qur'ān. The disbelievers of Makkah taunted the Prophet: "If you are indeed a Prophet then why do you not split the moon and we will then believe in you." The Prophet responded by

praying to Allah Most High to grant him this miracle and the moon was promptly split. One half was seen over *Mt Saffa* and the other half over *Mt Kaikaan*. The Qur'ān made reference to this event and declared that it represented a Sign that the *Sā'ah* or Last Hour had now drawn near:



The Last Hour draws near, and the moon is split asunder!

(Qur'ān, al-Qamar, 54: 1)

### ***THE KEY TO THE SUBJECT OF THE LAST HOUR***

But the Qur'ān has also conveyed information concerning the *Sā'ah* and the Signs of the *Sā'ah* in verses which must be interpreted. And it is precisely in connection with such verses that those bent on *Fitnah* have been hard at work with their misinterpretations. They do so in order to mislead those who are deceived into accepting those false interpretations. An example of this is the critically important verse which identifies 'someone' or 'something' as the '*Ilm* (i.e. knowledge) or '*Alam* (i.e., sign) of the *Sā'ah*. That 'someone' or 'something' therefore constitutes the veritable *key* with which to both unlock the subject of the Last Hour as well as to recognize the *Sā'ah* when it arrives and it is from that '*Ilm* or '*Alam* that we derive the core of the *system of meaning* of our subject:

﴿وَأَنَّهُ، لَعَلَّمُ لِّلسَّاعَةِ فَلَا تَمْتَرُ بِهَا وَاتَّبِعُونِ هَٰذَا

صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾﴾

“And he (or it) is the ‘Ilm (of the coming) of the Hour (i.e. the Last Hour: therefore have no doubt about the (Last Hour) but follow ye Me: this is the straight way.”

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 61)

Most commentators of the Qur’ān interpret the pronoun ‘he’ to refer to Jesus, and hence to his return. There are some modern commentators (e.g., Muhammad Asad) however, who persuaded themselves that Jesus died. Hence they rejected belief in his return. (We propose to take up the subject in detail, *Insha’ Allah*, in our forthcoming book entitled ‘An Islamic View of the Return of Jesus’.) They are of the view that the pronoun in the above verse should, rather, be understood to refer to the ‘Qur’ān’ itself, rather than to Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām).

According to Arabic grammar the pronoun can refer to all three, i.e. the ‘person of Jesus’, the ‘case of Jesus’ and the ‘Qur’ān’. But the context in which the pronoun is used is such that it must refer to the ‘person of Jesus’ (‘alaihi al-Salām). The return of Jesus and the (prior) appearance of *Dajjāl* are, therefore, events that cause us to know (i.e. to acquire ‘*Ilm*’) that the *Sā’ah* has arrived, or would be a Sign (‘*Alam*’) of the last hour. Neither the ‘case of Jesus’ (i.e. lessons and discussions about Jesus) nor the ‘Qur’ān’, can cause us to know that the *Sā’ah* or Last Hour has arrived. Allah Most High has repeatedly

informed us in the Qur'ān that no one except Him knows when the *Sā'ah* will occur. And so the Qur'ān cannot cause us to know when the *Sā'ah* would arrive. Only the return of the true Messiah and the (prior) appearance of the false Messiah (i.e. *Dajjāl*) would cause us to know that the *Sā'ah* has arrived. These two events are not just signs or portents (*ashrāt*), but real knowledge ('*Ilm*) of the time of the *Sā'ah*.

A careful examination of the context in which the verse occurs would confirm as correct, the interpretation which recognises the pronoun '*he*' or '*it*' to refer to the person of Jesus ('*alaihi al-Salām*). Here is the passage in which the verse occurs. The reader should pay careful attention to the use of pronouns in this passage:

﴿وَلَمَّا ضَرِبَ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ مَثَلًا إِذَا قَوْمُكَ مِنْهُ  
يَصِدُّونَ﴾

“Now whenever (the events connected with) the son of Mary are set forth as a case (or example for study), (O Muhammad) lo! your people raise an outcry concerning him/it (in both instances the pronoun refers to Jesus, either to his person, or to the case of Jesus).

(Qur'ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 57)

﴿وَقَالُوا ءَالِهَتُنَا خَيْرٌ أَمْ هُوَ مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا  
بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ خَصِمُونَ﴾

and they respond, “Which is better – our deities or he (the pronoun ‘he’ clearly referring to Jesus)?” (But) it is only for the sake of argument that they make this comparison before you: yea, they are contentious folk!

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 58)

﴿إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا عَبْدٌ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ مَثَلًا لِّبَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ﴾ (٥٩)

“Surely he (the pronoun clearly refers to Jesus) was nothing but (a human being) a servant (of Ours) We had bestowed grace on him (the pronoun clearly refers to Jesus), and We made him (the pronoun clearly refers to Jesus) a parable for the Israelite people (that they will have to carefully study and decipher).

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 59)

﴿وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ مَلَائِكَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ يَخْلُفُونَ﴾ (٦٠)

“And had We so willed We could indeed have made from you angels succeeding one another on Earth!

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 60)

﴿وَإِنَّهُ لَعَلَّمَ لِّلسَّاعَةِ فَلَا تَمُوتُ بِهَا وَاتَّبِعُونِ هَٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ﴾ (٦١)

“And surely he/it (the pronoun refers either to the person of Jesus or to the case of Jesus) is indeed a means to know the Last Hour; hence, have no doubt whatever about it (the pronoun is in the feminine hence it refers to the Last Hour), but follow Me: this (alone) is a straight way.

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 61)

﴿ وَلَا يَصِدَّنْكُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ۝٦٢﴾

“And let not Satan bar you (from recognizing the truth of this matter) – for, verily, he (the pronoun clearly refers to Satan) is your open enemy!

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 62)

﴿ وَلَمَّا جَاءَ عِيسَى بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالَ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِالْحِكْمَةِ وَلِأُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي تَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ۝٦٣﴾

“Now when Jesus came with all evidence of the truth, he (the pronoun clearly refers to Jesus) said: “I have now come unto you with wisdom and to make clear unto you some (matters) that you are at variance with it (the pronoun refers to the matters): hence, be conscious of God and pay heed unto me.

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 63)

﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَأَعْبُدُوهُ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ۝٦٤﴾

“Verily, Allah is my Lord-God as well as your Lord-God; so worship none but Him (the pronoun refers to Allah): this (alone) is a straight way!

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 64)

﴿ فَاخْتَلَفَ الْأَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا

مِنْ عَذَابٍ يَوْمَ الْيَوْمِ ﴾

“But factions from among those who came after (the reference is to those who came after Jesus) began to hold divergent views: woe, then, unto those who are bent on evildoing – (woe) for the suffering (that will befall them) on a grievous Day!”

(Qur’ān, al-Zukhruf, 43: 65)

The prophesies of Prophet Muhammad indicate to us that the moment when Jesus returns would *ipso facto* remove all divine veils which had hitherto clouded the recognition and penetration of the subject of *Signs of the Last Hour* and would make it readily perceptible that the *Sā’ah* (Last Hour) has arrived. Consider the following:

“ ... It will be at this very time that Allah will send the Messiah, son of Mary. He will descend at the white minaret on the eastern side of Damascus, wearing two garments lightly dyed with saffron and placing his hands on the wings of two Angels. When he lowers his head, there will fall beads of perspiration from his head, and when he raises it up, beads like pearls will scatter from it.

Every Kāfir (i.e. disbeliever) who smells the odour of his body will die and his breath will reach as far as he is able to see ...”

(Sahīh Muslim)

[Note: This writer finds it strange and perplexing that the miraculous return of Jesus should occur in Damascus rather than Jerusalem, and Allah knows best!]

“By Him in Whose Hand is my soul, the son of Mary will soon descend among you as a just judge. He will break crosses; kill pigs and abolish Jizyah and wealth will be so distributed that no one would accept charity and one prostration (before Allah Most High) will be better than the world and what it contains.”

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

It is clear from the above that the moment of the return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, would arrest attention in such wise as to completely and convincingly validate Islām’s claim to truth. Indeed a proper understanding of the verse would have made it possible for the dissenters to have recognized all the Signs of the Last Hour to have been connected in one way or another to Jesus and to his return. In other words, the *system of meaning* of this subject is built on this event.

Both the moment of his return as well as the moment of the end of the material universe would come suddenly and quickly:

﴿وَلِلَّهِ غَيْبُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا أَمْرُ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا

كَلِمَـةٍ الْبَصَرِ أَوْ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ إِنَّ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَلى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

قَدِيرٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

And Allah (alone) has the knowledge of the hidden reality of the *Samawāt* and the Earth. And so, the advent of the Last Hour will but manifest itself (in a single moment,) like the twinkling of an eye, or closer still: for, behold, Allah has the power to will anything.

(Qur'ān, al-Nahl, 16: 77)

The Qur'ān has made a crucially important declaration concerning that moment when Jesus returns. It says that every Christian and Jew (who had rejected the truth in Islām and was waging war on Islām) who encounters Jesus and then dies having to face the dire consequences of such conduct (since Jesus will give evidence against him), would have to believe in him (i.e. as the true Messiah and as a true Prophet of the One God) before he perishes (i.e. before that terrible death overtakes him):

الرَّجِيمِ ﴿١٥٩﴾ وَإِنْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا لِيُؤْمِنَنَّ بِهِ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِ

وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٥٩﴾

“There is not one of the People of the Scripture but must believe in him before his death and on Judgement Day he will be a witness against them.”

(Qur'ān, al-Nisā', 4: 159)

The Qur'ān anticipates a dramatic moment when every Christian and Jew would believe in *him*, or in *it*, before *his* death. But the verse goes on to declare that despite that declaration of faith *he will give* or *it will be* evidence against them on Judgement Day.

The majority view concerning the interpretation of this verse of the Qur'ān is that every Christian and Jew who encounters *Jesus* at the time of his return would have to believe in him in the way that Muslims believe in him as the true Messiah and as a Prophet of the One God. This writer once addressed a large gathering of American Jews at a synagogue in New Jersey, USA, and informed them of this fate, described in the Qur'ān, that awaits them. They were dumbfounded by this news and after the lecture was over they crowded around him demanding an explanation for what they perceived as something unjust: "Why should we be forced to believe in that which we have rejected?" Our response was that the veils would be removed from before their eyes on that day and they would then directly perceive the truth that they had denied and rejected all throughout their lives.

It would be at that moment and not before, that such a declaration of faith would be of no avail since it would not save such Christians and Jews from the dire consequences of their conduct. We believe that moment would herald the commencement of the *Sā'ah* (i.e. the Last Hour), and Allah Knows best. We can now conclude that the Qur'anic declaration that he (i.e. Jesus) is the '*Ilm* of the *Sā'ah* indicates that it is with his return the *Sā'ah* would have arrived.

The Qur'ān disclosed a momentous Sign that would precede that dramatic event in which certain Christians and Jews (but not all) would die with the consciousness that they were waging unjust war on the religion of truth and on the true servants of the One God and hence would now face the dire consequences of such conduct. A similar thing happened when Pharaoh was drowning. The veils were removed from his eyes at the moment of death and he perceived the truth. He had no choice but to accept the truth which was now so plain and clear to him. But it was too late to accept the truth and die as a believer. Rather, Pharaoh was consigned to the hellfire.

But Allah Most High ordained that his physical body be so preserved that it might function (when discovered) as a Sign for a people to come after him. The implication of that Sign would be that those who lived the way he lived (i.e. rejecting the truth and oppressing the believers), would die the way he did. And this is precisely the way that Jews and Christians now waging war on Islām and terrorizing Muslims, or supporting such war and terror, would die when Jesus returns:

﴿ فَأَلْيَوْمَ نُنَجِّيكَ بِبَدَنِكَ لِتَكُونَ لِمَنْ خَلَقَكَ آيَةً وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا لَغَفُلُونَ ﴾

“(Nay) but today (O Pharaoh, as death overtakes you) We (have decided to) save your (physical) body, so that you (i.e. your physical body – when it reappears in history) may function as a

(warning) sign for a people who will come after you (who will live the way you lived, and would therefore die the way you died): for, behold, a good many people are heedless of Our messages!”

(Qur’ān, Yūnus, 10: 92)

In order to penetrate and understand the *reality* of the world today we must carefully note that Allah Most High brought forth the body of Pharaoh (1881-1898) at precisely that moment in time when the Zionist Movement was created in Europe (1897) and the final link in a mysterious European Jewish-Christian alliance was about to be forged. Pharaoh’s body appeared precisely at that time when the world was about to witness the final stage of *Dajjāl*’s effort to ‘liberate’ the Holy Land from Muslim rule and to restore an (imposter) Holy State of Israel in the Holy Land. Hence the recovery of Pharaoh’s body was not only the fulfilment of a divine prophecy but also a Sign of the *Sā’ah* or Last Hour.

### **W’AD AL-ĀKHIRAH (THE LAST WARNING)**

The Qur’ān has made reference to an event, which it has described as *W’ad al-Ākhirah* (i.e. the ‘Last Warning’ before the *Sā’ah* or Last Hour overtakes mankind). That Last Warning would come at that time when, by divine decree, the Jews are brought back to the Holy Land:

﴿ وَقُلْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ لِبَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ ائْكُنُوا الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا جَاءَ

وَعْدُ الْآخِرَةِ جِئْنَا بِكُمْ لَفِيفًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

“And after that We said unto the people of Israel: “You will dwell (henceforth) on Earth (i.e. scattered all over the earth) – but (remember that) when the final divine prophecy (pertaining to the arrival of the Last Hour) is to come to pass, We will bring you back (to this Holy Land) (scattered as you will be) from all parts (of the Earth)!”

(Qur’ān, al-Isrā, 17: 104)

That return of the Israelites to the Holy Land 2000 years after they were expelled by divine decree cannot take place, however, without Gog and Magog playing a decisive role in the matter. This is absolutely clear from the declaration of the Qur’ān located in *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*:

﴿ وَحَرَامٌ عَلَىٰ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ۝٩٥ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ۝٩٦ ﴾

“There is a ban on a town (i.e. Jerusalem) which we destroyed (and whose people were expelled) that they (the people) can never return (to reclaim that town as their own) until Gog and Magog are released and they spread out in all directions (thus taking control of the world while establishing the Gog and Magog world-order).”

(Qur’ān, al-Anbiyāh, 21: 95-96)

It should be clear, therefore, that all the *Signs* of the Last Hour, including the release of Gog and Magog into the world, must occur prior to the commencement of the *Sā'ah*, i.e. the actual commencement of the Last Hour and therefore prior to the moment when the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, returns. A *Sign* that occurs after his return clearly cannot function as a *Sign* of the Last Hour since with his return the Last Hour would have already arrived and would have commenced in a manner that would be readily perceivable. In addition the return of the Jews to the Holy Land which was divinely prophesied and which was declared to be the 'Last Warning', could not take place without the release of Gog and Magog into the world.

In addition to a mountain of evidence and of conclusive arguments presented in this book which all prove that Gog and Magog have already been released into the world, our readers should reflect over the prophecy of Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam) located in *Sahīh Bukhāri* in which he declared:

“People would continue to perform the Hajj and ‘Umrah even after the release of Gog and Magog” but then went on to prophesy that “the *Sā'ah* would not come before the Hajj was no more (i.e. the Hajj was abandoned or the valid Hajj would cease to exist).”

In other words the Prophet declared that the *Sā'ah* would not arrive until the *Hajj* would be abandoned or cease to have validity (as in the time of Arab idolatry) but that Gog and Magog would have been released even before that takes place. Very clearly, therefore,

Gog and Magog would have to be released before the *Sā'ah* arrives and not after.

It is in this context that this book questions the authenticity and/or interpretation of a solitary *Hadīth* recorded in *Sahīh* Muslim and elsewhere which purports to declare that the release of Gog and Magog into the world would occur only *after* the return of the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, and only *after* he has killed *Dajjāl* the false Messiah:

“... It will be under such conditions that Allah will reveal to Jesus these words: I have brought forth from among My servants such people against whom none will be able to fight; you take these people safely to the mountain, *fa yab'athullahu Y'ajūja wa M'ajūj* (and then Allah will send or raise Gog and Magog) and they will spread out in every direction or occupy every place of advantage. The first of them will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) and drink out of it, and when the last of them passes, he will say: ‘There was once water here ...’”

(Sahīh Muslim)

While we will be returning to this subject in the chapter which addresses the question: ‘Have Gog and Magog been released into the world?’, we may here note that there would be conceptual contradiction if we were to believe that Gog and Magog would be released only after the return of Jesus and after such return has delivered the news that the Last Hour has arrived. Such belief would also be factually contradicted by evidence that the Sea of Galilee is

now close to drying up and that no one has ever found the barrier of blocks of iron which was built to contain Gog and Magog and which must still be standing on earth if Gog and Magog have not as yet been released. This book also demonstrates that such belief would also contradict the *system of meaning* of the subject that has been extracted from the Qur'ān and *Ahadīth* in addition to the plain and clear declaration of their release made by Prophet Muhammad himself (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him).




## CHAPTER FOUR

### A PROFILE OF GOG AND MAGOG

Since the Qur'ān has declared Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām) to be the '*Ilm* of the *Sa'āh*, the implication, in our opinion, is that his return would mark the *grande finale* of the Signs of the *Sa'āh*. It follows that all parts of the Gog and Magog profile must not only be interrelated to each other but must also be related to the return of the true Messiah. When once we recognize any part of that profile of Gog and Magog (we prefer to refer to it as any of their '*footprints*') in the world today, it should lead us to other footprints which in turn eventually lead to the *grande finale*.

Secondly, and just as important, if we find a part of the Gog and Magog profile located in the Qur'ān, it must be given greater recognition and priority than other '*footprints*' located in the *Ahadīth*.

 We have attempted in this book to answer a number of questions concerning Gog and Magog such as:

- ❖ Who are Gog and Magog?

- ❖ Have they been *released* as yet (by divine decree) into the world?
- ❖ What would be the *implications* of their release into the world?
- ❖ Can we *identify* them?
- ❖ What would be the end of Gog and Magog?

In this chapter we attempt to answer only the first question.

We noted earlier the incident in which Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him) met some of his companions sitting and discussing a certain matter and he enquired from them about the subject of their discussion. When told that it was the ‘Signs of the *Sā’ah*’ (i.e. Last Hour) he declared, as only a true Prophet of the One God could have declared, “*Lā takūmu al-Sā’atu hatta ...*” (i.e. that “the Last Hour would not come until ...”) ten Signs appeared in the world. Among the ten was the Sign of *Y’ajūj and M’ajūj* (i.e. ‘Gog and Magog’).

The implication of the Prophetic declaration that the *Sā’ah* cannot occur until certain ‘Signs’ first manifest in the world, is that these ‘Signs of the Last Day’ such as ‘Gog and Magog’, ‘*Dajjāl*’, ‘the sun rising from the West’, etc., have to occur *prior* to the event of the *Sa’āh*. Hence a careful observation of these unfolding Signs should allow a perceptive observer to discern a time-line of the approaching *Sa’āh*. As a consequence no Sign including Gog and Magog, should

be studied by itself in isolation. Rather all Signs must be recognized to be related to each other as an organic whole.

Since the Qur'ān has declared Jesus ('alaihi al-Salām) to be the *'Ilm* of the *Sa'āh*, the implication, in our opinion, is that his return would mark the *grande finale* of the Signs of the *Sa'āh*. It follows that all parts of the Gog and Magog profile must not only be interrelated to each other but must also be related to the return of the true Messiah. When once we recognize any part of that profile of Gog and Magog (we prefer to refer to it as any of their '*footprints*') in the world today, it should lead us to other footprints which in turn eventually lead to the *grande finale*.

Secondly, and just as important, if we find a part of the Gog and Magog profile located in the Qur'ān, it must be given greater recognition and priority than other '*footprints*' located in the *Ahadīth*.

Misinformation on the subject of Gog and Magog to which Muslims are exposed constitute a problem affecting understanding of an already difficult subject explained in the Qur'ān and *Ahadīth* in verses that sometimes have to be interpreted. Those verses can be misinterpreted, and have been previously misinterpreted and the Qur'ān referred to precisely such possible misinterpretation of verses when it declared of its *Mutashābihāt* verses:

﴿ ... فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَبَّهُ مِنْهُ ﴾

﴿ أَبْغَاءَ الْفِتْنَةِ وَابْتِغَاءَ ... ﴾

“... Now those whose hearts are given to swerving from the truth go after that part of the Book which has been expressed in *tashābuh* (allegory) seeking a (mis)interpretation of their meaning that sows confusion and discord ...”

(Qur’ān, Āle ‘Imrān, 3: 7)

Our method of response is to begin with a carefully extracted profile of Gog and Magog derived primarily from the Qur’ān (*Sūrah al-Kahf* in particular) and secondarily from the *Aḥadīth*, in order to bring clarity to the subject.

### **THE QUR’ĀN INTRODUCES THE SUBJECT OF GOG AND MAGOG**

Let us begin with the text of that critically important passage from *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur’ān (18: 82-97) which has introduced the subject of Gog and Magog:

﴿وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْقَرْنَيْنِ قُلْ سَأَتْلُوا عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْهُ

ذِكْرًا ﴿٨٢﴾

And they question you (Oh Muhammad) about *Dhūl Qarnain*. Say: “I will narrate to you something about him.”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 83)

## ❖ Commentary:

*Dhūl Qarnain* literally means someone who possesses two ‘qarns’. The Arabic word ‘*Qarn*’ can have the meaning of ‘horn’ but it can also mean ‘epoch’ or ‘age’. Whenever the word occurs in the Qur’ān however, it is always used in the latter sense. The implication is that *Sūrah al-Kahf* has here presented a narration that finds application in, or impacts upon, two ages. Our view is that they are *an age in the past and another that would be the Last Age*. The two ages would be so different that they would be opposite to each other.

The Jewish Rabbis in *Yathrib* (now renamed *Madīnah al-Nabi*) had posed a question to Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) concerning the great traveler who had traveled to the two ends of the earth. If he could answer this question (as well as two others) it would constitute conclusive proof that he was indeed a true Prophet of the One God. It is to this question that the Qur’ān now responds in this passage.



﴿إِنَّا مَكَّنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَءَاتَيْنَاهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا﴾

“Behold, We established him (with power) in the Earth and endowed him with the ways and means (i.e. capacity) for journeying therein in order to accomplish whatever he wanted to do ... (18: 84).

❖ Commentary:

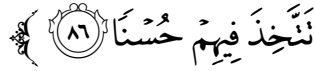
*Dhūl Qarnain* was a man of faith, and his divinely-ordained political and military power in his world-order (*Pax Qarnain*) rested on the foundations of faith. What is the most essential aspect of the relationship that should exist between politics and morality? When divinely-ordained power in a world-order rests on the foundations of faith, what kind of a world-order would it establish and sustain? *Sūrah al-Kahf* proceeds to teach a lesson that makes it possible for us to recognize the *reality* of the second of the *Qarnain* (i.e. two ages) which would be exactly opposite to the one now described. Our view is that the second of the two ages is today's world-order that Judeo-Christian modern European civilization has created.



“(Here is an instance of how he used his power). He followed a way (by marching westwards and by choosing the right means to achieve a right end). (18: 85)



﴿ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَغْرِبَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَغْرُبُ فِي عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ  
وَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا قَوْمًا قُلْنَا يَبْنَؤُا الْقَرْنَيْنِ إِمَّا أَنْ تُعَذَّبَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ



(He traveled) until, when he came to the setting sun, (since there was no land beyond, it appeared like the end of the Earth) and he found it setting in a dark, turbid sea; and nearby he found a people. We said, “*O Dhūl-Qarnain!* (you have authority), either punish them, or treat them kindly.” (18: 86)

❖ Commentary:

Power can be used to create and sustain a political culture that rests on the foundations of moral and spiritual values. It can be used to so assist and reward as to promote values. But power can also be used unjustly to punish and oppress. The purpose of the story of this journey is to demonstrate how power is used when it is founded on faith!

Many scholars of Islām have, over the ages, identified that the dark turbid sea described in the verse to be the Black Sea.



﴿ قَالَ أَمَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ فَسَوْفَ نَعَذِّبُهُ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ فَيُعَذِّبُهُ ۖ

عَذَابًا نُّكَرًا ۖ ﴾

He answered: “In time, (we will use our power) to punish he who is guilty of oppression, injustice, wrongdoing, etc. and when he

returns to his Lord-God then He (Allah) would also inflict upon him terrible punishment ...” (18: 87)

❖ Commentary:

When power is anchored in faith, it is used justly to punish the oppressor and those who act unjustly. Peace and happiness are not possible in an unjust world. In firmly establishing justice, *Dhūl Qarnain’s* world-order would thus make peace and happiness on Earth possible. This is how the world could have been if mankind had accepted Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) and followed him.

*Sūrah al-Kahf* thus makes it possible for us to recognize the *reality* of the second of the two ages (*Qarnain*) i.e. the Last Age, or the Age of *Fitan*. In that second age mankind which had rejected Prophet Muhammad and did not follow his way of life would experience the exact opposite of *Dhūl Qarnain’s* world-order. Power in that age would eventually rest on foundations which would be godless (otherwise known as secular), and instead of being used to punish the oppressor, it would be used unjustly to oppress the innocent. Peace and happiness would disappear in such a world-order of universal oppression.



﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ ءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُ جَزَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ وَسَنَقُولُ لَهُ ۖ

مِنْ أَمْرٍ نَاسِرًا ﴿٨٨﴾

“... but as for him who has faith and whose conduct is righteous, he would have the ultimate good (of the life to come) as his reward; and we will use our power to ensure that he has ease (here in his life on Earth).” (18: 88)

❖ Commentary:

When power is founded on faith it is also used to support and reward those living lives of faith and whose conduct is righteous. That would be the best of all worlds and it would deliver maximum peace and happiness to people living in it.

Secondly, when he uses power to punish the unjust and the oppressor and to reward and support those who lead lives of faith and righteous conduct, *Dhūl Qarnain* points to the essential harmony that would then exist between his world-order (*Pax Qarnain*) here below and the heavenly world above.

*Sūrah al-Kahf* here delivers an ominous warning that the second of the *Qarnain* (i.e. two ages) would witness the emergence of a world-order in which power would rest on essentially godless foundations devoid of moral and spiritual values. Expediency, opportunism, oppression, a cynical disregard for the godly life of faith, mockery of piety and righteousness would characterize that world-order. Such a world-order would target and oppress those who sincerely follow the religious way of life. Indeed it would wage war on Islām and Muslims. In consequence such a world-order would display disharmony between the world hereunder and the heavenly world above. That is precisely the world in which we now live.





“Again, (for a second time) he chose to pursue an objective (or a goal) through the right means...” (18: 89)

❖ Commentary:

Here is another instance of how he used his power. He marched eastwards and, once again, he chose the right means to achieve the right goal.



“... until when he (eventually) came to the rising sun (i.e. to the farthest point eastwards that he could go since there was no land beyond and it appeared like the end of the Earth and that the sun was rising from beyond that land); he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering (for protection from sunshine, weather, environment) other than (the natural) covering.”(18: 90)

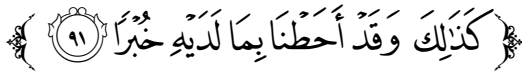
❖ Commentary:

The implication is that he encountered another large sea while traveling East, as he had done while traveling West, and it was from

beyond that sea that he saw the sun rising. If the sea to the West was the Black Sea, it would imply that the sea to the East would be the Caspian Sea.

*Sūrah al-Kahf* now delivers a second lesson on the use of power. How would *Dhūl Qarnain* use power when, for example, the rights of a primitive people stand in the way of such material progress as the exploitation of huge (Caspian) oil reserves that are located in their territory? Would he give preference to the material value of the oil or to the value of human rights of even a poor primitive people? Would he wage war and wreak havoc and destruction in order to gain control of Caspian oil or would he give priority to human rights over greed for oil resources?

The verse may also indicate that people living in that region of the Earth may one day need more protection from the elements (such as, for example, atmospheric pollution or fallout from nuclear warfare etc.) than that which was given by nature.



“Thus (did he meet them and thus did he wisely and compassionately leave them undisturbed in their natural way of life); and We (i.e. Allah Most High) did encompass with Our knowledge his grasp of the situation (and his response to it).” (18:91)

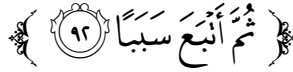
❖ Commentary:

When power rests on the foundations of faith, it upholds a standard of justice, wisdom, compassion and good sense that allows even those who live a primitive way of life, or who live contentedly in a state of bare subsistence (as the native tribes did in North America, Australia, etc. prior to the arrival of the modern European) to continue to do so undisturbed by the demands of modernization, industrialization and the exploitation of resources, etc.

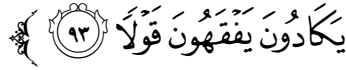
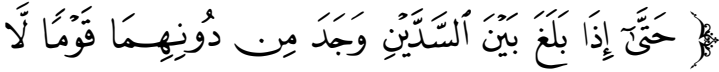
*Sūrah al-Kahf* here delivers a profound warning of a second *Qarn* (i.e. age) of the *Qarnain* (i.e. two ages) when those who wield power in the world would be essentially godless and would act in a manner completely opposite to that of *Dhūl Qarnain*. They will uphold no standard of justice, wisdom, compassion or even good sense except on the basis of expediency (i.e. when it is advantageous for them to do so). Those who relentlessly exploit the resources of the Earth in pursuit of even greater wealth than they already possess and to sustain a lifestyle they created, would mercilessly attack primitive people and destroy their way of life. They would do so in the name of godless modernity, globalization and economic demands that would take precedence over human rights. In addition, those who live contentedly in a subsistence economy would have their way of life attacked and destroyed and they would experience unimaginable suffering. Such is the fate that has already overtaken North America, Australia, Africa and indeed, most of the rest of the world and such is the fate that now awaits the oil-rich region of the Caspian basin.

*Dhūl Qarnain* was, perhaps, also aware that the second of the two ages (*Qarnain*) would be an age in which great events would

eventually occur in that Eastern location. Those events would be mysteriously linked to ‘Signs of the Last Day’. As a consequence he left the area undisturbed. It is possible that the struggle for control of Caspian oil would eventually lead to great wars that would be linked to Signs of the Last Day and Allah Knows best.



“(Finally here is the third instance of how he used his power. He marched in a third direction and once again) he chose the right means (to achieve a right end).” (18: 92)



“(And he marched on) till, when he reached (a pass) between the two mountain-barriers, he found before them a people who could scarcely understand anything spoken (i.e. any utterance in his language).” (18: 93)

❖ Commentary:

The implication of coming upon people who could not understand anything of the language spoken by the ruler of the world is either

that they had a unique language not connected to other languages spoken in that part of the world, or that they lived in a state of isolation from the rest of the world.



﴿ قَالُوا يَدَا الْقُرْنَيْنِ إِنَّ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
فَهَلْ نَجْعَلُ لَكَ خَرْجًا عَلَىٰ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ سَدًّا ﴾

(Eventually, when they were able to communicate with each other) they said, “O *Dhūl Qarnain*! Behold, Gog and Magog are corrupting (and destroying) this land (in which we live). May we offer (to pay) you tribute on the condition that you build a barrier (*saddan*) between us and them (to protect us from them)?” (18:94)

❖ Commentary:

Who are Gog and Magog, the two tribes that have descended from *Nabi Ādam* (‘alaihi al-Salām)? Whoever they are, Gog and Magog are similar to *Dhūl Qarnain* in respect of the power they possess. This is clear from the fact that the people who were under attack from Gog and Magog had to request *Dhūl Qarnain* to build a barrier to protect them. That power which they possessed was also confirmed in a *Hadīth al-Qudsi* recorded in the *Sahīh Muslim* in which Allah Most High is reported to have said, “I have created creatures of mine (i.e. Gog and Magog) so powerful that none but I can destroy them.”

But *Sūrah al-Kahf* also delivered the extraordinary news that Gog and Magog used their power in exactly the opposite way from that of *Dhūl Qarnain*. They inflicted *Fasād fil Ard*, i.e. they destroyed everything that they targeted with their indestructible oppressive power. Random murder, organized murder, spreading of fear, acts of terrorism, oppression, etc. are all recognized as *Fasād fil Ard*. Those convicted of *Fasād fil Ard* are to be punished in accordance with Allah's decree, either by "being put to death, crucifying after cutting off hand and foot on opposite sides or by banishment from society" (*Qur'ān, al-Mā'idah, 5: 36*) These punishments correspond to the different types of *Fasād*. This is by far the most severe of all divinely ordained punishments promulgated in the *Qur'ān*.

The amazing implication of the above is that when Gog and Magog are finally released into the world, mankind would be subjected to a world-order that would be the opposite of that of *Pax Qarnain*. That second *Qarn* (i.e. age) of the *Qarnain* (i.e. two ages) would be one in which Gog and Magog would inflict universal *Fasād* upon mankind. This verse must qualify as one of the most important in *Sūrah al-Kahf* in so far as the *Sūrah* explains the modern age.



﴿ قَالَ مَا مَكَّنِّي فِيهِ رَبِّي خَيْرٌ فَأَعِينُونِي بِقُوَّةٍ أَجْعَلْ بَيْنَكُمْ

وَبَيْنَهُمْ رَدْمًا ﴿٩٥﴾

He answered, "That wherein my Lord-God has so securely established me is better (than any tribute that you could offer me);

hence, do but help me with (your) manpower, (and) I shall fill up a barrier between you and them!” (18: 95)

❖ Commentary:

*Dhūl Qarnain* agreed to construct a structure, which he described as *Radmun*. He thus gave a specific description of the kind of barrier (*Saddun*) he was going to build. The act of “filling up” describes perfectly the construction of a dam that would ‘fill up’ a narrow pass or defile in between mountains. He must have put the blocks of iron one on top of the other starting at the bottom until he reached the top of the mountains, filling the width and height of the gap.

In agreeing to ‘fill up’ a barrier that would contain Gog and Magog and so protect the people from their evil, *Dhūl Qarnain* also provided further evidence confirming that they (i.e. Gog and Magog) were people with unique power which he could only endeavor to contain since even he could not destroy them.



﴿ءَاتُونِي زُبَرَ الْحَدِيدِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا سَاوَىٰ بَيْنَ الصَّدَفَيْنِ قَالَ انْفُخُوا  
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَعَلَهُ نَارًا قَالَ ءَاتُونِي أُفْرِغْ عَلَيْهِ قِطْرًا﴾

“Bring me ingots of iron!” Then, after he had (piled up the iron and) filled the gap between the two shell-shaped mountainsides, he said, “(Light a fire and) ply your bellows!” At length, when he had made it (glow like) fire, he commanded: “(Now place the copper

in the fire and then) bring me molten copper, which I may pour upon it ...” (18: 96)

❖ Commentary:

Only a barrier built of the strongest possible metal could contain Gog and Magog. The Qur’ān confirmed in *Sūrah al-Hadīd* (57: 25) that iron was a metal that possessed such strength. After *Dhūl Qarnain* built that iron barrier, he then poured molten copper on the iron in order, perhaps, to prevent rust.

The implication of the above is that when Gog and Magog are released by Allah Most High into the world in that second of the *Qarnain* (i.e. two ages) they would resume their *Fitnah* or evil reign of terror with which they would terrorize mankind. At that time believers would have to protect themselves behind very strong barriers that would keep them out. One possible further implication is that believers may have to build an invisible barrier with two things that would be analogous to iron and molten copper. The verses of the Qur’ān would represent the ‘blocks of iron’ while the ‘*Sunnah*’ would be the ‘molten copper’ which would flow between the ‘blocks of iron’ and thus perfect the construction of that impregnable invisible barrier. We have suggested that such an invisible barrier be built around Muslim Villages located in the remote countryside.

The reference in this verse to the two shell-shaped mountain sides is a perfect geographical description of the two sides of the narrow pass or defile in the Caucasus Mountains. Those mountains are located between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea.



﴿فَمَا اسْطَاعُوا أَنْ يَظْهَرُوهُ وَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا لَهُ نَقْبًا﴾ (٩٧)

“And thus (the barrier was built and Gog and Magog) were unable to scale it, and neither were they able to penetrate it (by digging through it. As a consequence, mankind was safe from their attacks).” (18: 97)

❖ Commentary:

So long as that barrier built by *Dhūl Qarnain* remained intact, mankind was safe from the ravages of Gog and Magog. We can now discern the two ages represented in the name *Dhūl Qarnain*. The first is the age of safety from the ravages of Gog and Magog. It would last for as long as the barrier remained intact. The second would be the age of *Fasād* and *Fitnah* which would overwhelm mankind when Allah Most High chose to destroy/demolish/level the barrier and let Gog and Magog loose upon mankind. It is in that second *Qarn* (i.e. age) that ‘Signs of the Last Age’ would constantly unfold. The believers whose conduct is righteous would then have to shield themselves from Gog and Magog’s *Fasād* (i.e. universal corruption and destruction) with an invisible barrier built with the *Qur’ān* and *Sunnah*.



﴿قَالَ هَذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّي فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُ دَكَّاءَ وَكَانَ

وَعْدُ رَبِّي حَقًّا﴾ (٩٨)

(*Dhul Qarnain*) said, “(Our success in constructing this barrier) is mercy from my Lord-God! Yet when the time appointed by my Lord-God has come (i.e. the Last Age), He would destroy/demolish/level it (i.e. make flat) (the natural implication being that He would reduce the barrier to ruins); and my Lord-God’s promise (i.e. warning) would have come true ...” (18: 98)

❖ Commentary:

*Sūrah al-Kahf* has here delivered the momentous warning that Allah Most High would Himself one day demolish or level the barrier and release Gog and Magog into the world. When He, Most High, does so, the implication would be that power in the world would eventually rest on godless foundations and that power would be used to oppress, corrupt, destroy and wage war on Islām. Such a world-order would be dual-poled, with Gog as one pole and Magog as the other. That is precisely the world-order in which we now live.



﴿وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَاهُمْ

جَمَعًا ٩٩﴾

“... and on that Day We shall (begin a process which would eventually) cause some of them to surge like waves (that merge with or crash against) others of them and the trumpet (of judgment) would be blown, and We shall gather them all together.” (18: 99)

❖ Commentary:

The Qur'ān informs us that the blowing of the trumpet will take place on several occasions (18: 99; 23: 101; 36: 51; 39: 68 twice; 50: 20; 69: 13). The blowing of the trumpet in the above verse could indicate the commencement of the age of *Fitan*. It is more likely, however, that it indicates the arrival of the *Sā'ah*, *i.e.* the moment of general destruction followed by resurrection from graves. But this extraordinary verse of *Sūrah al-Kahf* may also anticipate universal conflict and strife caused by a voracious Gog and Magog world-order as well as the amazing spectacle of globalization.

Dr. Tammam Adi, the Qur'ān semanticist, is indeed very perceptive in his comment that “Gog and Magog would be unleashed as waves that later merge into each other and support each other – one wave fails, the next succeeds, describing precisely what has already happened. Gog and Magog infiltrated all nations and religions in waves after waves and those waves later came together as the victim nations were merged and mixed, often manipulated or so coerced as to migrate to godless melting pots set up by Gog and Magog. This points to America and other interracial mergers where the Khazars from different origins come together and collaborate with each other to accomplish nation-wrecking.” (personal correspondence with this writer).

Finally, the verse can also mean that horrendous nuclear ‘star wars’ clashes between Gog and Magog would eventually take place, which would reduce large parts of the Earth to barren dust-bowls (See *Qur'ān, al-Kahf*, 18: 8, “*and verily, in time We shall reduce all that is on it to barren dust.*”) That in turn, would lead to the end of the world and the resurrection. In fact the verse is specific in

declaring that Gog and Magog would surge (as waves) against each other. The implication is that either Gog or Magog would not be content with a dual-poled world-order and would surge against the other in order to reduce it to a unipolar world-order. *Dajjāl* needs a unipolar world-order under his control if he is to succeed in ruling the world. It is that conflict that would eventually lead to the blowing of the trumpet.



“... and on that Day (when the time comes for the horrendous Gog vs Magog clash to take place and for *Dukhān* or smoke in the form of nuclear mushroom clouds to appear in the sky) We shall place hell, for all to see, before those who denied the truth ...” (18: 100)

❖ Commentary:

The verse indicates that very large numbers of people would perish in those wars and hence that the population of the Earth would be substantially reduced. Most of those who perish would be a people who would have Hell spread out before their horrified eyes. Muslims do not need any more evidence confirming that they now live in such a world and hence, they should now separate themselves from increasingly godless and decadent mainstream society that is doomed for horrific destruction when that momentous Gog vs Magog (Armageddon) clash takes place.



﴿الَّذِينَ كَانَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ فِي غِطَاءٍ عَنْ ذِكْرِي وَكَانُوا لَا  
يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَمْعًا﴾ (١٠١)

“... they (would be a people) whose eyes had been veiled against any remembrance of Me because they could not bear to listen (to the word of truth).” (18: 101)

❖ Commentary:

The implication of this verse is that those who had eyes and yet could not see, ears and yet could not hear, hearts and yet did not comprehend, would have been unable to recognize the second of the *Qarnain* (i.e. two ages) and hence recognize the essentially godless and decadent *reality* of the world in which they lived. They would not recognize that second of two ages itself constituting a ‘Sign’ of the Last Day.

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 83-101)



It is from the above passage of the blessed Qur’ān (with our commentary) as well as from relevant *Ahadith* quoted throughout the text of this book that we carefully extracted a profile of Gog and Magog. We discovered them to be ‘human beings’ who are ‘double-faced’ and are capable of swift motion. They possess extraordinary military “power” but they use ‘power’ to oppress. Of critical importance in identifying them is the very clear ‘Sign’ delivered in the

Qur'ān that Gog and Magog would make it possible for “people” who were expelled by divine decree from their ‘town’ (destroyed by Allah Most High) to one day return to that ‘town’ and reclaim it as their own (*Qur'ān, al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 95-96). Since Gog and Magog are a major Sign of the Last Day, and since this is the only Sign concerning their release into the world given in the Qur'ān, it follows that the ‘town that was destroyed’, ‘the people who were expelled’ and the Gog-and-Magog-assisted ‘return of those people to that town’, must also be connected to the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Day’.

In a crucially important chapter of this book devoted to methodology we explained that the *system of meaning* of the subject of ‘Signs of the Last Day’ must be grasped before we can interpret and understand any verse of the Holy Book or any *Hadīth* which relates the Gog and Magog. In the previous chapter devoted to terminology we argued that the Qur'ān had itself identified Jesus as the ‘*Ilm* of the *Sā'ah*, or the ‘key’ to understanding the subject of the Last Hour.

There are those who adamantly refuse to accept our identification of the ‘town’, derived through the application of that methodology, to be Jerusalem. Hence they also refuse to recognize Gog and Magog as dominant actors in the restoration of a State of Israel in the Holy Land, and in the ever escalating oppression with which that imposter state seeks to achieve its rule over the world. They turn a blind eye to the obvious fact that the unfolding drama in the Holy Land will culminate with the return of Jesus (‘*alaihi al-Salām*), and that his miraculous return

is the ‘*Ilm* of the *Sā’ah*’. Such doubters should be challenged to provide their explanation in the Qur’ān with which it explains the unfolding drama in the Holy Land and thus fulfills its claim to “explain all things” (*Qur’ān, al-Nahl, 16: 89*).

Here now is the profile:

### **GOG AND MAGOG ARE HUMAN BEINGS (*Qur’ān and Hadīth*)**

Are Gog and Magog strange creatures with strange shapes, height, etc., or are they human beings? Are they *Jinn* or angels? Or are they like *Dajjāl* the false Messiah, neither human, *Jinn* nor angels, but like *Dajjāl*, would one day appear as human beings? It is to the blessed Qur’ān that we must first turn in order to answer this question.

Verse 94 of *Sūrah al-Kahf* (above) informs us that a community of human beings complained to *Dhūl Qarnain* about Gog and Magog and their acts of *Fasād* (i.e. conduct which corrupts to the extent of reducing to a state of destruction) in their territory. They requested him to build a barrier containing Gog and Magog and thus protecting them from *Fasād*. He responded by building a material barrier with blocks of iron and in doing so, successfully contained them behind that barrier.

The Islamic moral code distinguishes between sins which result in punishment in the hereafter and those (recognized as crimes) which are punishable in this world. The Islamic penal code recognizes *Fasād* (i.e. conduct that is destructive in nature such as organized murder,

interest-banking (because it destroys the fair market), organized robbery, starvation, mass poisoning with drugs and vaccines, forced worship of idols (destruction of souls) as the greatest of all such crimes (crimes which can destroy society itself) and has prescribed deterrent punishment for *Fasād* which includes banishment, cutting off hands and legs on opposite sides, and crucifixion:

﴿ إِنَّمَا جَزَاؤُ الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَسْعَوْنَ  
فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا أَنْ يُقَتَّلُوا أَوْ يُصَلَّبُوا أَوْ تُقَطَّعَ  
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ مِّنْ خِلَافٍ أَوْ يُنْفَوْا مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ ذَٰلِكَ لَهُمْ خِزْيٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَهُمْ فِي  
الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴾

‘The punishment of those who wage war against Allah and His Messenger, and strive with might and main to commit *Fasād* through the land is: execution crucifixion cutting off hands and feet from opposite sides or exile from the land: that is their disgrace in this world and a heavy punishment is theirs in the Hereafter.

(Qur’ān, al-Māidah, 5: 33)

The implication of the use of the word *Fasād* to describe the behaviour of Gog and Magog indicates that they are beings who are responsible for their deeds which thus qualify as ‘conduct’. But such would be possible only if Gog and Magog possessed a ‘self-directed will’ with capacity for ‘choice’ and could thus be held accountable for their *sinful* conduct.

Angels do not possess a self-directed will and cannot commit sin, thus they cannot commit acts of *Fasād*. Nor can invisible angels be contained behind a material barrier. Although *Jinn* possess a self-directed will and are hence responsible for their conduct, they are invisible to human beings who therefore cannot identify them as perpetrators of acts of *Fasād*. In addition invisible *Jinn* exist in a dimension of space and time other than our own and hence, like angels, cannot be contained behind a material barrier.

The only other created beings who possess a self-directed will, can commit sin, and hence can commit acts of *Fasād* are *human beings*. In addition, unlike angels and *Jinn*, human beings can be contained behind a material barrier. The inescapable conclusion is that Gog and Magog are human beings.

When we turn to the *Ahadīth* we find information which supports the conclusion that Gog and Magog are human beings:

Abū Sā’id Al-Khudri narrates that the Prophet said: “On Judgment Day Allah will ask *Ādam* to *pick out from his entire progeny* those who would enter the hellfire. *Ādam* will ask: ‘O Lord-God, who are they?’ Allah will say: ‘Nine hundred and ninety nine of a

thousand are for the hellfire while one is for heaven.’ On hearing this, the companions were overtaken by fear and they asked, “O Messenger of Allah who will that one for heaven be?”

The Prophet said: ‘Do not grieve, the nine hundred and ninety nine will be Ya’jūj and Ma’jūj while you will be the one for heaven.’” (i.e. your numbers in relation to them will be one in a thousand).

(Bukhāri, Muslim)

“Verily Gog and Magog are of the progeny of Ādam”.

(Kanz al-Ummāl, Hadīth No 2158)

The above *Ahadīth* confirm Gog and Magog to be human beings, who belong to the progeny of *Ādam* (‘alaihi al-Salām).

There is also a *Hadīth al-Qudsi* recorded in *Sahīh Muslim* in which Allah Himself describes Gog and Magog as His ‘*Ibād*’ (i.e. servants or slaves):

“I have created servants of mine (i.e. Gog and Magog) so powerful that none but I can wage war on them.”

(Sahīh Muslim)

Servants of Allah who have the capacity to wage war and to defeat armies, are usually human beings.

Our conclusion, based on substantial evidence derived from both the Qur’ān and *Hadīth*, is that Gog and Magog are human beings.

**THEY ARE A DOUBLE-FACED PEOPLE WHO ARE  
CAPABLE OF SWIFT MOTION (Qur'ān semantics)**

‘Ya’jūj’ and ‘Ma’jūj’ are names used in the blessed Qur’ān for Gog and Magog. Dr. Tammam Adi, the Qur’ān semanticist, has pointed out that they are two word-forms from the Arabic root “*hamza jeem jeem*” that grammatically denote the active tense (*Ya’jūj*) and passive tense (*Ma’jūj*). This could indicate their characterization as a *double-faced* people with conduct that ‘ebbs and flows’. They ‘attack’ and ‘occupy’ (*Ya’jūj*) and then feign ‘withdrawal’ (*Ma’jūj*). They commit ‘aggression’ (*Ya’jūj*) and then pose as ‘peacemakers’ or as ‘victims of aggression’ (*Ma’jūj*). They ‘violate’ (*Ya’jūj*) and then ‘pacify’ (*Ma’jūj*). They pose as ‘religious people’ (*Ya’jūj*) when in fact they are devoid of faith and essentially ‘godless’ (*Ma’jūj*).

The Qur’ān itself has very significantly commenced with a warning of precisely such *double-faced* people:

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ  
مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١﴾ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَكِنْ لَا  
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

“And when they are told, ‘Do not commit Fasād on Earth,’ they answer, ‘We are but peacemakers!’ Oh, verily, it is they, they who are committing Fasād, but they perceive it not.”

(Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 11-12)

﴿وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ  
شَيْطَانِهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزَءُونَ﴾ ١٤

“And when they meet those who have faith (*in Allah Most High*), they assert, ‘We believe (*as you believe*)’; but when they find themselves alone with their Satanic comrades, they say, ‘Verily, we are with you; we were only feigning (*faith*)!’

(Qur’ān, al-Baqarah, 2: 14)

The grammarians have also pointed out that *Ya’jūj* (Gog) and *Ma’jūj* (Magog) are derived in the Arabic language from ‘*ajja*’ or ‘*ajij*’ in the grammatical forms of *yaf’ūl* and *maf’ūl*. ‘*Ajij*’ means ‘harshness’, ‘the flaming of fire’, but ‘*ajja*’ also means ‘*asra’a*’ or ‘he walked fast’, hence *Ya’jūj* (Gog) and *Ma’jūj* are a people characterized by swiftness of motion and intense agitation. One sees evidence in the accumulation of medals at Olympic Games of people who invariably humble the rest of mankind combined. But evidence also exists of the combination of ‘flaming fire’ and ‘swiftness of motion’ when those same people wage their barbarian wars of aggression and oppression through which they succeed in unjustly occupying and colonizing the greater part of the Earth.

Perhaps the most dangerous of their double-faced antics is their pretense to be people within the fold of religion when in fact they are essentially godless people. They despise true religion as well as those

who would sincerely live the religious way of life while striving to attain to piety and righteousness.

Since *Ya'jūj* or Gog is in the active tense (in the Arabic language), and *Majūj* or Magog is in the passive tense, it follows that in a contest between the two, Gog will eventually prevail over Magog. This book will attempt to identify both *Ya'jūj* (Gog) and *Majūj* (Magog) in today's world, and in so doing it will offer a glimpse of the end of history when a gigantic (Armageddon) clash between the two will take place.

### ***THEY POSSESS EXTRAORDINARY MILITARY POWER (Qur'ān and Hadīth)***

The Qur'ān has clearly depicted Gog and Magog as people who possess extraordinary military power. It did so in the passage of *Sūrah al-Kahf* in which *Dhūl Qarnain* was informed about their *Fasād* (i.e. corrupt, wicked, unjust and oppressive conduct) and was requested to build a barrier, which would protect the people from that *Fasād*. This request came after he had previously traveled to both East and West. On his journey westwards he had come across people concerning whom Allah Most High had enquired how he would treat them. His response was to declare that he would punish those who committed acts of *Dhulm* (i.e. injustice and oppression). And since the Qur'ān further declared that he had been divinely bestowed with the capacity (and that includes power most of all) to pursue whatever objective he

chose, his normal and natural response should have been one of inflicting punishment on Gog and Magog.

The fact that *Dhūl Qarnain* did not attempt to punish Gog and Magog but, rather, agreed to build a barrier with which to contain them, indicates that they possessed a military power which he could not subdue.

The ominous implication is that when Gog and Magog are released into the world by divine decree, they would take control of the world while wielding a unique military power. They would project power that could not possibly be matched by any power combination or alliance in the world.

The *Ahadīth* confirm this profile of Gog and Magog which has emerged from the blessed Qur’ān. In a *Hadīth al-Qudsi* recorded in the *Sahīh* of *Imām Muslim* Allah Most High is reported to have said about Gog and Magog:

“I have created servants of mine so powerful that none but I can wage war on them.”

(Sahīh Muslim)

It should therefore be clear that when Gog and Magog are released into the world by divine decree they would eventually become the ruling power in the world since no combination of rivals could possibly match their power. Mankind would then be subjected to the Gog and Magog world-order!

### **THEY USE ‘POWER’ TO OPPRESS (Qur’ān)**

*Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur’ān has provided us with a description of how power was used when it was founded on faith (in Allah Most High). *Dhūl Qarnain* possessed faith in Allah Most High to such an extent that Allah established his *rule* on Earth and bestowed on him the means to achieve whatever objective he chose to pursue. Allah Most High even spoke to him and addressed him by name while offering him a choice of using power to punish or to use in a manner which was kind and gracious. His choice and response (see *al-Kahf*, 18: 87-88 above) was unambiguously based on values and integrity.

*Dhūl Qarnain’s* use of power was again described in *Sūrah al-Kahf* in a second instance where he encountered a people “*for whom We (Allah) had provided no cover other than that (i.e. naturally provided).*” His response was to respect their human rights and to unconditionally recognize the precedence of such rights over all other interests regardless of their primitive way of life and regardless of even such strategic interests as the acquisition of territory, mining for diamonds and gold, extracting (Caspian) oil resources, etc. He left them as they were.

But the use of the name ‘*Dhūl Qarnain*’ (i.e. he who possesses two horns, or he of two ages) in *Sūrah al-Kahf* indicated, in our opinion, the existence of ‘two’ ages, one described in the *Sūrah*, and another to which the *Sūrah* implicitly directed attention. The second age that was to come, in consequence of which the term ‘*Dhūl Qarnain*’ (i.e. pertaining to two ages) was divinely used in the *Sūrah*,

would emerge when Gog and Magog were released by divine decree. The world would then witness power founded on godlessness rather than faith in Allah Most High. Power would then be used in a manner completely opposite to that of *Dhūl Qarnain*.

Instead of power being used to punish the oppressor, it would rather be used to oppress and target those who have faith (in Allah Most High) and whose conduct is righteous. The world would then witness war on ‘Islām’ in particular, and on the ‘religious way of life’ in general. Secondly, those who possess power would not care a fig-leaf for human rights. Instead, they would exterminate and oppress even the weakest of human beings (who live a primitive way of life) like cockroaches as they unjustly seize control of territory or resources such as diamonds, gold, oil, water, etc.

Gog and Magog would be people whose profile of conduct is anarchical, aggressive and oppressive.

### ***THEY MAKE POSSIBLE THE RETURN OF PEOPLE TO THEIR ‘TOWN’ (Qur’ān)***

(In our view the Qur’anic verse (*al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 95-96) refers to the return of the Jews to Jerusalem, and that explains the restoration in the Holy Land of a State of Israel)

This part of the Gog and Magog profile (or what we describe as footprints) that is located in the Qur’ān in *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*, is by far the most important of all their footprints with which they can be recognized. The Qur’ān delivered the astonishing news that the people

of a ‘town’ (that was destroyed by Allah Most High) would never be able to return to their town (i.e. after Allah Most High had expelled them and banned their return) to reclaim it as their own, until Gog and Magog were released and, in addition, they spread out in all directions (hence take control of the world). We have argued in our book entitled *Jerusalem in the Qur’ān* that the ‘town’ is Jerusalem:

﴿ وَحَرَّمٌ عَلَىٰ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴾  
 ﴿٩٥﴾ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِّنْ  
 كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

“There is a ban on a town (i.e. Jerusalem) which we destroyed (and whose people were expelled) that they (the people) can never return (to reclaim that town as their own) until Gog and Magog are released and they spread out in all directions (thus taking control of the world while establishing the Gog and Magog world-order).”

(Qur’ān, al-Anbiyāh’, 21: 95-96)

This is a dramatic instance of such verses of the Qur’ān which can only be penetrated and correctly understood through employing the *system of meaning* methodology as well as through an acute examination of emerging data located outside of the Qur’ān. It is this Gog and Magog *footprint* that Allah Most Wise has located for us in the blessed Qur’ān which must be recognized to be supremely

important and which must be given priority over any contradictory footprint *located* in the *Ahadīth*.

***THEY ABSORB MANKIND INTO THEIR GLOBAL  
GODLESS MELTING POT (Qur'ān and Hadīth)***

*Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur'ān has recorded *Dhūl Qarnain's* warning that Allah Most High would one day destroy/demolish/level the barrier that he had built with blocks of iron. When the barrier is destroyed and Gog and Magog are released into the world by divine decree, they would merge like waves into all the different nations, tribes and people who constitute mankind in such wise that all of mankind, save the true servants of Allah Most High, would be absorbed into the godless decadent Gog and Magog meltingpot. This is quite clear from the *Hadīth* which disclosed that on Judgement Day, 999 out of every 1000 of mankind would have become *Y'ajūj* and *M'ajūj* and would all enter into the hellfire:

“Narrated Abū Sā'id Al-Khudri: The Prophet said: On the day of Resurrection Allah will say: O *Ādam* ! *Ādam* will reply: Labbaik our Lord, and Sa'daik. Then there will be a loud call (saying): Allah orders you to take from among your offspring a mission for the (Hell) Fire. *Ādam* will say: O Lord! How many are they for the (Hell) Fire? Allah will say: Out of each thousand, take out 999. At that time every pregnant female shall drop her load (have a miscarriage) and a child will have grey hair. “And you shall see mankind as in a drunken state, yet not drunk, but severe will be the torment of Allah”. (*Qur'ān, al-Hajj, 22:2*) (When the Prophet

mentioned this), the people were so distressed (and afraid) that their faces got changed (in color) whereupon the Prophet said: From Y'ajūj and M'ajūj nine hundred and ninety-nine will be taken out, and one from you. You Muslims (compared to the large number of other people) will be like a black hair on the side of a white ox or a white hair on the side of a black ox and I hope that you will be one-fourth of the people of Paradise. On that we said: Allahu-Akbar! Then he said: I hope that you will be one-third of the people of Paradise. We again said: Allahu-Akbar! Then he said: (I hope that you will be) one-half of the people of Paradise. So we said: Allahu-Akbar.”

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

There would be very few (i.e. one in a thousand) left in the world who would successfully resist the test and trial of Gog and Magog. They would be equivalent to ‘square’ pegs incapable of being absorbed in ‘round’ Gog and Magog holes. They would be those who faithfully followed the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam).

### ***THEY CAN WAGE ‘STAR WARS’ (Hadīth)***

Not only do they possess formidable military power but, in addition, it is clear from the use of the word ‘arrows’ in the *Hadīth* quoted below that they will be capable of waging what is now known as ‘star wars’. After all did the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) not say: “It is incumbent on those who are present to convey this message (of mine) to those who are absent. May be that some of those to whom it will be conveyed will understand it better than those who have actually heard it.” (Sahīh Bukhāri)

“... Gog and Magog would walk until they would reach the mountain of al-Khamr and it is a mountain of Bait-ul-Maqdis and they would say: We have killed those who are upon the Earth. Let us now kill those who are in the sky and they would throw their arrows towards the sky and the arrows would return to them besmeared with blood ...”

(Sahīh Muslim)

### ***THEY WOULD TARGET ARABS IN PARTICULAR FOR OPPRESSION (Hadīth)***

The special hostile attitude that Gog and Magog have for Arabs was disclosed by the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) after he experienced a vision concerning these evil beings. The vision disclosed to him that a hole had been made in the barrier built by *Dhūl Qarnain* and hence that the release of Gog and Magog into the world had now commenced or would soon commence. And it was in consequence of information disclosed to him in the vision that he exclaimed “*Woe to the Arabs*”:

“Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh: One day Allah’s Apostle entered upon her in a state of fear and said: None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! Woe to the Arabs from the Great evil that has approached (them). Today a hole has been opened in the barrier of Gog and Magog like this. The Prophet made a circle with his index finger and thumb. Zainab bint Jahsh added: I asked: O Allah’s Apostle! Shall we be destroyed though there will be righteous people among us? The Prophet said: Yes, (it will come to pass) when wickedness increases (i.e. scum, evil, disgusting

conduct, sexual perversity, etc. overtakes the world).” (This indicates not only political, economic and military oppression of Arabs but also, they would be demonized in every conceivable obscene and malicious way.)

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

Thus Gog and Magog would target Arabs with special persecution and oppression. This would have ominous implications for the *Hajj* as well as for the Islamic *Khilāfah*. Neither would survive the onslaught of Gog and Magog. Nor would it ever be possible to restore either the valid *Hajj* or the *Sunni* Islamic *Khilāfah* so long as the Gog and Magog world-order survives.

Persecution and oppression of Arabs would also include racial profiling and demonization to such an extent that mankind would be brainwashed into despising Arabs.

**WOULD GOG AND MAGOG BE SENT/RAISED AFTER JESUS HAS RETURNED AND AFTER HE HAS KILLED DAJJAL? (Hadith)**

“... It will be under such conditions that Allah will reveal to Jesus these words: I have brought forth from among My servants such people against whom none will be able to fight; you take these people safely to the mountain, (*fa yab’athullahu Y’ajūja wa M’ajūji*) and then (in those periods of history which lead to such events) Allah will send or raise Gog and Magog (this does not necessarily imply that the release or unleashing of Gog and Magog will have to take place only after Jesus returns) and they will

spread out in every direction or occupy every place of advantage. The first of them will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) and drink out of it and when the last of them would pass (and that would have to be a very long time later), he will say: ‘There was once water here ...’”

(Sahīh Muslim)

This *Hadīth* has been almost universally understood to state or imply that the release of Gog and Magog into the world cannot take place until Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām) has returned and has killed *Dajjāl*. This book rejects the use of such a defective methodology which focuses attention on a solitary *Hadīth* interpreted in a way that nullifies all the evidence to the contrary that has been amassed from both the Qur’ān and *Ahadīth*.

### ***THEY CONSUME AN EXCESSIVE AMOUNT OF WATER (Hadīth)***

The Qur’ān has declared that Allah Most High created every living thing from water (*al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 30). Water therefore enjoys the status of ‘mother’ of all living things including human beings. The Qur’ān has further declared that Allah’s ‘*Arsh*’ (i.e. the command center from which He controls the entire creation) rests on water (Hūd, 11: 7). Water thus occupies a unique status in all of creation.

The religious way of life is one which insists on respect for water and which prohibits waste or excessive consumption of water. Yet the profile of Gog and Magog emerging from the *Ahadīth* of Prophet

Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) is that of a people who consume water so excessively (and foolishly) that even the Sea of Galilee in the Holy Land, would eventually become dry. Hence they are the authors of their own destruction:

“... the first of them (i.e. Gog and Magog) will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) and drink out of it, and when the last of them passes, he will say: ‘There was once water here ...’”  
(This implies such excessive consumption of water that nature will not be able to replenish such water and that the water-level would constantly decrease until the Lake would dry up).

(Sahīh Muslim)

“They will so drink (i.e. consume) the water of the world that when some of them pass by a stream they will drink all that is in it and leave it dry.”

(Kanz al-Ummāl, Hadīth No 2157)

In addition they commit *Fasād*, hence they can be expected to corrupt and destroy not only the water resources of the world but, also, ‘respect’ for water. This has ominous implications for the preservation of the *Sunnah* in respect of both the quantity and purity of water used in *Wudu* (ablution) and *Ghusl* (bath).

### **GOG, MAGOG AND THE SEA OF GALILEE (*Hadith*)**

The above *Hadīth* also discloses that a constantly diminishing water level of the Sea of Galilee (until it runs dry) would be evidence of a continuing passage of Gog and Magog to the *grande finale* in

Jerusalem. Scholars who undertake a study of this subject while neglecting to examine that critically important part of the Gog and Magog profile relating to the water level of the Sea of Galilee, would make a very grave mistake indeed.

***THEY WILL TAKE MOST OF MANKIND INTO THE HELLFIRE HENCE THEY ARE AN ESSENTIALLY GODLESS AND SINFUL PEOPLE (Hadīth)***

The *Hadīth* narrated by Abū Saīd al-Khudri and recorded in the *Sahīh* of *Imām al-Bukhārī* (quoted above) contains within it a *Hadīth al-Qudsi* (i.e. direct speech of Allah Most High) indicating that Gog and Magog would transform 999 out of every 1000 of mankind into *Ahlu Y'ajūj wa M'ajūj* (i.e. members of their household) and, as a consequence, all those people would enter into the hellfire. The inescapable implication is that the Gog and Magog mainstream way of life would be godless and sinful and would lead to the hellfire.

***THEY ARE LINKED TO THE ABANDONMENT OF THE HAJJ (Hadīth)***

A *Hadīth* recorded in *Sahīh Bukhārī* disclosed a link that exists between Gog and Magog and the abandonment of the *Hajj*:

Narrated Abū Sā'id Al-Khudri: The Prophet said, "The people will continue performing the Hajj and 'Umrah to the Ka'ba even after the appearance of Gog and Magog." Narrated Shu'ba extra: The Hour (i.e. Last Hour) will not be established till the Hajj (to the Ka'ba) is abandoned.

What this prophecy does is to direct attention to the eventual abandonment of the *Hajj* and to inform that the release of Gog and Magog into the world is an event that would *precede* that abandonment of the *Hajj*. In other words, when the *Hajj* is abandoned it would no longer be possible for any Muslim to deny the release of Gog and Magog. (This writer expects the *Hajj* to be finally abandoned at that time when Israel wages her big war and attempts to take control of all territory between “the river of Egypt and the river Euphrates” (see Genesis: - 15: 18, “On that day the Lord made a covenant with Abraham, saying: To your offspring I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates ...”) Israel’s great war can take place at any time now, and will *most certainly* take place before Jesus (‘alaihi al-Salām) returns. We may not have long to wait before this important part of the Gog and Magog profile manifests in the world to silence all critics who reject the view that Gog and Magog have already been released into the world.



## CHAPTER FIVE

# IDENTIFYING GOG AND MAGOG

Gog and Magog are located in both the Anglo-American-Israeli and the Russian-led alliances and are leading them both to their mutual destruction

This chapter might well qualify as the most important of this book. As a consequence we need to proceed with the greatest caution while recognizing inherent limitations in the quest to identify Gog and Magog.

We must first locate the geographical territory in which they resided at the time when they were contained behind the iron barrier that *Dhūl Qarnain* had built. Fortunately for us, the blessed Qur’ān and *Ahadīth* of Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him) have provided explicit geographical information and descriptions making it possible for us to locate both the region in which *Dhūl Qarnain* traveled as well as the exact place within that region where the barrier was built.

We note, first of all, that the territory had to be located north of the Holy Land since *Ahadīth* of the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) previously quoted in this book informed us that Gog and Magog would pass by the Sea of Galilee on their way to Jerusalem. The Sea of Galilee is located north of Jerusalem. Here are two relevant *Ahadīth*:

“... It will be under such conditions that Allah will reveal to Jesus these words: I have brought forth from among My servants such people against whom none will be able to fight; you take these people safely to the mountain, (*fa yab’athullahu Y’ajūja wa M’ajūj*) and then (in those periods of history which lead to such events) Allah will send or raise Gog and Magog (this does not necessarily imply that the release or unleashing of Gog and Magog will have to take place only after Jesus returns) and they will spread out in every direction or occupy every place of advantage. The first of them will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) and drink out of it, and when the last of them passes (and that would have to be a very long time later), he will say: ‘There was once water here ...’”

(Sahīh Muslim)

“Gog and Magog would walk until they reach the mountain of al-Khamr and it is a mountain of Bait al-Maqdis (i.e. Jerusalem) ...”

(Sahīh Muslim)

We must now search north of the Holy Land for a sea that fits the description given in the Qur’anic account of *Dhūl Qarnain’s* westward travel. It had to be a very large body of water since it was

not possible for him to travel beyond that sea any further westwards. It also had to be an unusually dark-colored sea:

﴿ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَغْرِبَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَغْرُبُ فِي عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ  
وَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا قَوْمًا قُلْنَا يٰذَا الْقَرْنَيْنِ اإِمَّا أَنْ تُعَذِّبَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ  
تَتَّخِذَ فِيهِمْ حُسْنًا ﴾ ٨٦

(He traveled) until, when he came to the (land of the) setting sun, (since there was no land beyond, it appeared like the end of the Earth) and he found it setting in a dark, turbid sea; and nearby he found a people. We said, “O *Dhūl-Qarnain*! (you have authority), either punish them or treat them kindly”.

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 86)

He must also have encountered another sea on his eastward travel as well if we are to explain both the Qur’anic account of the ‘rising of the sun’ as well as the declaration the Rabbis of Madina that he traveled to the confines (i.e. the two ends) of the Earth. Here are the questions posed by the Rabbis (quoted in my book ‘*Sūrah al-Kahf and the Modern Age*’ in the chapter entitled ‘*The Historical Background to the Revelation of Sūrah al-Kahf*’ available for download on my website [www.imranhosein.org](http://www.imranhosein.org)):

“Ask him what happened to the young men who disappeared in ancient days, for they have a marvelous story;

*Ask him about the mighty traveler who reached the confines of  
both East and West;*

*And ask him what the spirit (Ruh) is!*

*If he can give you the answer then follow him, for he is a Prophet.  
If he cannot, then he is a forger and treat him as you will. ”*

(Ibn Ishaq, Sīrat Rasūl Allah.

Trans. By A. Guillaume, Oxford Univ. Press.

Karachi. 1967. p. 136)

Here is the Qur’anic description of his eastward journey:

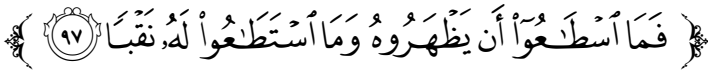
﴿ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَطْلِعَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَطْلُعُ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لَّمْ  
نَجْعَلْ لَهُم مِّن دُونِهَا سِتْرًا ﴾

“... until when he (eventually) came to (a land which was the  
farthest point eastwards that he could go since there was no land  
beyond and it appeared like the end of the Earth) and that the sun  
was rising from beyond that land; he found it rising on people for  
whom We had provided no covering (i.e. perhaps no protection  
against the sun (climate, atmospheric pollution etc.) other than the  
natural covering).”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 90)

The stretch of land for which we are looking must not only be  
bounded on both west and east by two large seas but must also be  
geographically characterized by impassable continuous mountain

range. We need to find a series of more or less connected mountains ranged in a line stretching from the shores of one sea to the other. Only thus can we accept that the construction of a barrier blocking a solitary pass between the mountains could effectively seal off the passage of marauding tribes from one side of the mountain range to the other side:



“And thus (the barrier was built and Gog and Magog) were unable to scale it and neither were they able to penetrate it (by digging a hole through it) (and these had to be the only two options available to them since *Dhūl Qarnain* proceeded to declare that the construction of the barrier was an act of divine kindness, i.e. implying that mankind was henceforth safe from the ravages of Gog and Magog).”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 97)

*Dhūl Qarnain* used the Arabic word *Radmun* to describe the barrier which he was going to construct. While *Saddun* in Arabic means barrier, *Radmun* implies a construction which fills up a space akin to a dam. Let us repeat; we must look for a geographical region north of the Holy Land which is bounded on both west and east by large seas, with the western sea characterized by a dark color. Between those two seas there must be a continuous unbroken impassable mountain range that is relieved by a single gap or mountain pass allowing passage of people from north to south and vice versa. The Qur’ān has described the very shape of the two sides

of that mountain pass to be akin to an open sea-shell, i.e. the two sides of an open sea-shell that are joined at the bottom and separated at the top:

﴿ءَاتُونِي زُبَرَ الْحَدِيدِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا سَاوَىٰ بَيْنَ الصَّدَفَيْنِ قَالَ انْفُخُوا  
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَعَلَهُ نَارًا قَالَ ءَاتُونِي أُفْرِغْ عَلَيْهِ قِطْرًا﴾

“Bring me ingots of iron!” Then, after he had (piled up the iron and) filled the gap between the two mountain-sides (shaped like two sides of an open sea-shell), he said, “(Light a fire and) ply your bellows!” At length, when he had made it (glow like) fire, he commanded: “(Now place the copper in the fire and then) bring me molten copper which I may pour upon it ...”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 96)

When we search north of the Holy Land for large bodies of water we immediately dismiss the Mediterranean Sea and the area east of that sea since they do not fit any of the above descriptions. That leaves only one other possible answer; and it fits all the descriptions perfectly.

North of the Mediterranean Sea is the ‘Black Sea’. A possible explanation for the name ‘Black Sea’ is located in the unusually dark color of its deep waters. Being further north than the Mediterranean and much less saline, the microalgae concentration is much richer causing the dark color. Underwater visibility in the Black Sea is much less than the Mediterranean Sea. The satellite photograph of the Black

Sea in Map 1 below readily depicts that dark color. It should therefore be quite clear that the Sea to the West in *Dhūl Qarnain's* travels cannot be other than the Black Sea.



*MAP 1: Satellite photograph of the Black Sea*

Once we recognize the Black Sea to be the sea located at the western end of *Dhūl Qarnain*'s travel, the sea to the right would then be the Caspian Sea (see Map 2 below):



*MAP 2: Map of the Black Sea and Caspian Sea and area surrounding them.*

In between these two seas are located the Caucasus Mountains. Indeed this mountain range stretches from one sea to the other and in the process it separates Europe from Asia (see map 3 below):



MAP 3: Caucasus Mountains between the Black Sea and Caspian Sea.

Now that we have located the two seas as well as the mountain range that extends all the way from one sea to the other, we have to find a solitary pass between the mountains and evidence of iron from the ruins of *Dhūl Qarnain's* barrier. Sure enough, the Georgian Military Highway that was built by the Russians in the 19<sup>th</sup> century is the only passable road that connects the area north of the mountains to the southern area. It is the main road running for 220km from Tbilisi in Georgia to Vadikavkaz in Russia. So named by Tsar Alexander I, this route actually dates from before the 1st century BC and is still important as one of the *only* links to Russia through the Caucasus Mountains.

Information readily available on the internet describes it as “a spectacular highway, which winds its way through towering mountains, climbing to above 2300m at the Krestovy pass. Heading north from Tbilisi one first reaches the medieval fortress of Ananauri, overlooking the Aragvi river and valley. Nearing the Russian border, one comes to the town of Kazbegi, overlooked by the monumental Mount Kazbegi (5033m), the highest peak in the Georgian Caucasus. The last point is the *Daryal Gorge*, where the road runs some kilometres on a narrow shelf beneath *granite cliffs* 1500m high.” “*Daryal* was historically important as the only available passage across the Caucasus and has been long fortified at least since 150 BC. Ruins of an ancient fortress are still visible.”

We have now located the pass between mountains and it now remains for an archaeological search to be made for the remains of the

barrier. Dr Tammam Adi has pointed out in personal correspondence with this writer: “*I would expect any leftover debris (i.e. of the barrier built by Dhūl Qarnain to be at the bottom of the gorge and to be made of bronze, an alloy of iron and brass/copper, as the verse clearly states*”. We must also look for evidence of iron ore in and around the region south of the Caucasus Mountains since that is where the people would have had to locate the iron to bring pieces or blocks of iron for *Dhūl Qarnain*.

The Wikipedia article on Daryal Gorge which incorporates text from Encyclopedia Britannica (11<sup>th</sup> edition) locates the origin of the name of the Gorge in *Dār-e Alān* meaning *Gate of the Alans* in Persian. The Gorge, alternatively known as the **Iberian Gates** or the **Caucasian Gates**, is mentioned in the Georgian annals under the names of Ralani, Dargani and Darialani. In other words, the name Daryal has preserved the historical fact of some form of a barrier constructed from metal that once existed in that Gorge.

Finally the mountain sides on both sides of the Daryal Gorge are shaped like two sides of an open sea-shell exactly as described by the Qur’anic word *Sadafain*. Here are photographs of the Daryal Gorge taken in 1872:



*Daryal Gorgel also known as Dār-e Alān (Gate of the Alans)  
or Iberian Gates or Caucasian Gates.*

[http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Image:Dariiisk\\_ravine\\_\(A\).jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Image:Dariiisk_ravine_(A).jpg)

[http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/0/07/Dariiisk\\_ravine\\_%28A%29.jpg](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/0/07/Dariiisk_ravine_%28A%29.jpg)



*Daryal Gorge, shaped like open sea-shell.*

[http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Image:Dariial%27skoe\\_na\\_voenno-gruzinskoi\\_dorogie\\_\(A\).jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Image:Dariial%27skoe_na_voenno-gruzinskoi_dorogie_(A).jpg)

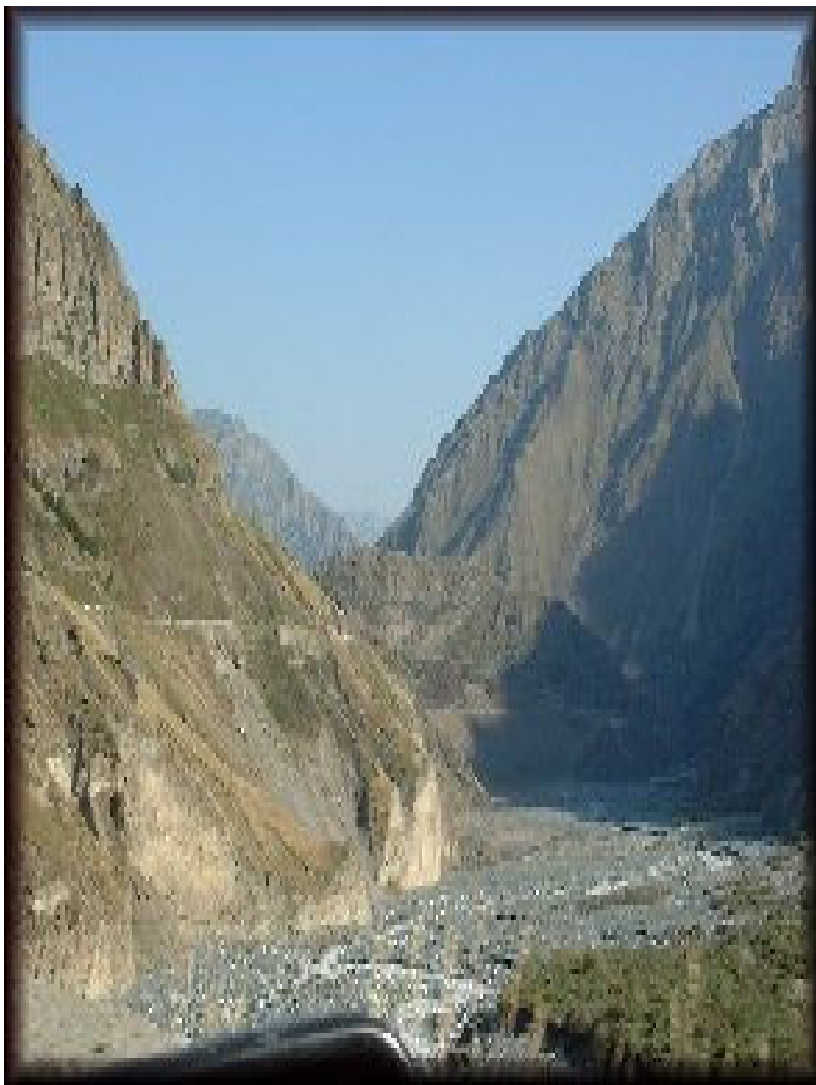
Here is a photograph of an open shell showing its *sadafain* i.e. two sides joined at the bottom and separated at the jagged top, and then two more photographs which clearly depict the *sadafain* or shell-shaped features (i.e. two sides of an open shell) of the Gorge:



*Photograph of an open shell showing its sadafain.*



*PHOTO 1: Which clearly depict the sadafain  
or shell-shaped features of the Gorge.*



*PHOTO 2: Also clearly depict the sadafain. of the Gorge.*

We also have to find a language spoken south of the Caucasus Mountains, which is different from all the other languages spoken in and around that region of the then known world. We need to do so because of *Dhūl Qarnain's* experience when he arrived at that location and found people who could not understand his language:

﴿ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ بَيْنَ السَّيِّنِ وَجَدَ مِنْ دُونِهِمَا قَوْمًا لَا

يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ قَوْلًا ﴾ ٩٣

“(And he marched on) till, when he reached (a pass) between the two mountain-barriers, he found before them a people who could scarcely understand anything spoken (i.e. any utterance in his language).” (18: 93)

Sure enough, the Georgian language which is spoken south of the Caucasus Mountains is precisely such a language. It is an insular pre-Indo-European language with no relatives that has been spoken for at least 5000 years.

We must now look for people who have been leaving their territory located in the region of the Caucasus Mountains and have been continuously migrating or relocating in the Holy Land. We also have to find people responsible for ‘liberating’ the Holy Land (i.e. from Muslim rule) and then bringing the Israelite Jews back to reclaim the Holy Land from which they had been expelled by divine decree.

Such people resident in the region of the Caucasus Mountains for whom we search must have a record of military invincibility (“*I have created servants of mine so powerful that none but I can wage war against them*”). They must have spread out their power and established their dominance around the world while occupying every possible position or place of advantage (*min kulli hadabin*). They must be people extracted from mankind who yet possess certain unique features which sets them apart from the rest of mankind.

Can we locate such people? If we can, we would have identified Gog and Magog.

At least some European Jews who created the Zionist Movement must have originated from tribes in Eastern Europe who converted to Judaism. The Khazar tribes who resided in territory north of the Caucasus Mountains not only converted to Judaism but also created history in early Islām when they successfully blocked the path of the all-conquering Muslim armies that were poised to conquer Europe. They thus possessed a military power greater than any in the then existing world. The Muslim armies that were so blocked had just defeated both the Persian and Byzantine empires (the two superpowers existing in the world at that time). The Khazar military power appears therefore to have been unique. (See Kevin Alan Brook’s scholarly work, *The Jews of Khazaria*, Jason Aronson, 1999; see also the website [www.khazaria.com](http://www.khazaria.com))

It is not really necessary for us to conduct a genealogical Khazarian survey of Jews who have been continuously leaving the

region of the Caucasus Mountains and these include Russian Jews, and migrating to the Holy Land and to the State of Israel. What is important is that we have located people who have been making that journey to the Holy Land from the very region where *Dhūl Qarnain* built the barrier. It is these European or Caucasian Jews who have been also responsible for seducing the Israelite Jews to leave wherever they were residing (in the Muslim World in particular) and to return to the Holy Land.

And so our conclusion is that Gog and Magog were originally located in the Khazars of Eastern Europe. While many of them became European Jews it is certain that some of them must also have become European Christians and that the forging of the mysterious European Judeo-Christian alliance was possible since the Khazars were present on both sides of that once bitterly-divided fence. This, perhaps, is included in the meaning of the Qur'anic verse which declared that Gog and Magog would one day merge with each other as waves merge into each other (*yamūju fi b'ad*).

But the verse may also mean that they will one day clash with each other in a mighty clash in which they would surge against each other as waves crashing into each other. That war of the Titans – described by Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam) as the *Malhama*, would qualify as the war of all wars and, in turn, would make way for and herald the blowing of the trumpet that announces the imminent arrival of the Last Hour. A *Hadīth* of the blessed

Prophet quoted elsewhere in this book (see profile of Gog and Magog) has described them shooting their arrows in the sky.

**GOG AND MAGOG ARE PRESENT IN BOTH THE ANGLO-AMERICAN-ISRAELI AND THE RUSSIAN-LED ALLIANCES AND ARE LEADING THEM BOTH TO A MIGHTY CLASH WITH EACH OTHER THAT WILL RESULT IN THEIR MUTUAL DESTRUCTION**

In the first edition of this book we came to a premature conclusion which identified Gog with the Anglo-American-Israeli Zionist alliance and Magog with the Russian-led alliance. We now hold a different view. We now believe that Gog and Magog are present in both the Anglo-American-Israeli and the Russian-led alliances, and are leading them both to a mighty clash that will result in their mutual destruction. However, it is important to note that Gog and Magog will survive that clash and will then use their power to so empower Israel that Israel can be firmly established as the *ruling* State in the world.

We have interpreted the use of the word ‘arrows’ in the *Hadīth* to imply that both Gog and Magog possess ‘star wars’ military technology. Russia and the Anglo-American-Israeli Zionist alliance are both capable of waging *star wars*.

There is emerging evidence confirming Khazar origins of modern Russia. Gog, on the other hand, would have to be located in Christians of western Europe who dramatically reconciled with Khazar Jews to create the western Zionist alliance which Britain and USA dominate.

If our identification is correct, then the coming ‘star wars’ clash described in Islām as the *Malhama* would be a clash between Russia and the western Anglo-American-Israeli alliance. Such a gigantic nuclear war that would result in gigantic mushroom clouds that would herald the Sign of *Dukhān* (smoke) mentioned in the Qur’ān (see *Qur’ān, al-Dukhān*, 44: 10-11) as well as several *Ahadīth*. Indeed in his commentary on the famous *Hadīth* in *Sahīh* Muslim concerning the ten (major) Signs of the Last Day, Imām al-Nawawī records a *Hadīth* of the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alahi wa sallam) reported by Hudhaifah (radiallahu ‘anhu) to the effect that the *Dukhān* would result in 40 days of darkness. It should therefore be clear that the coming nuclear war would significantly reduce the world’s population and render large parts of the Earth barren. *Sūrah al-Kahf* (verse 8) delivered precisely such a warning when it declared “... verily (in time) We shall reduce what is on it (i.e. the Earth) to barren dust.” Also consider the following *Hadīth*:

“There will be a battle the like of which has never been seen, so that even if a bird were to pass their ranks, it would fall down dead before it reached the end of them”.

(Ahmad, Muslim)

A coming nuclear attack on Pakistan, ostensibly in response to alleged terrorist activity, but actually to destroy that country’s nuclear plants, would convince Russia that she would eventually suffer the same fate unless she responds vigorously to western (NATO) encirclement and intimidation. That is the recipe for eventual war. It is

in that context that we can understand and anticipate the fulfilment of the prophecy concerning the conquest of NATO-controlled Constantinople (i.e. modern-day Istanbul):

Prophet Muhammad said: “Lataftahanna al-Qustantiniyya wa lani‘ma al-amiru amiruha wa lani‘ma al-jayshu dhalika al-jaysh.”  
*“Verily you shall conquer Constantinople. What a wonderful leader will her leader be, and what a wonderful army will that army be!”*

(Ahmad, Bukhari)

Russia’s most immediate post-Malhama strategic military goal would have to be conquest of Constantinople that would permit access for (what remains of) the Russian navy to the Mediterranean Sea and thus to Israel. That conquest is likely to be achieved through the alliance between *Rūm* (i.e., Russia) and the Muslims as prophesied by the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi was sallam).

We can anticipate that the modern world of sophisticated electronic military technology will collapse in the wake of that nuclear war (perhaps because of such things as nuclear radiation) but this might not affect some naval ships.

The most important implication of the coming star-wars clash between the two alliances is one which relates to Israel and the Holy Land. Gog and Magog will lead to the two alliances to that clash of mutual destruction, but Gog and Magog will not themselves be destroyed (perhaps because they survive in underground cities). Gog and Magog will then empower Israel to the extent that the Zionist

State can impose its power upon what is left of the world and thus succeed USA as the third and last of *Dajjāl's* ruling States.

Before *Dajjāl* can appear in person however, as the ruler of Israel who would claim to be the true Messiah, the world would have to witness the fulfilment of the prophecy of Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) mentioned above pertaining to the conquest of Constantinople. (The writer plans to write an essay on the subject of ‘The Conquest of Constantinople in *Ākhir al-Zamān*’ *Insha Allah*.)

It would, perhaps, be at that time that the world would witness the fulfilment of Prophet Muhammad’s prophecies that Muslims would liberate the Holy Land from Jewish oppression and tyranny:

Abū Hurairah reported that the Prophet said: “Black banners shall emerge from Khorasan (i.e. area which includes Afghanistan, north-west Pakistan, Iran and parts of Central Asia) and no force will be able to stop them until they are inserted in Aelia (Jerusalem).”

(Sunan Tirmīdhī)

Abū Hurairah reported Allah’s messenger as saying: “The Last Hour will not come before the Muslims fight the Jews and the Muslims kill them, to the extent that Jews will hide behind rocks (i.e. very large stones) and trees and the rock and tree will say, ‘O Muslim, O servant of Allah. There is a Jew (hiding) behind me; so come and kill him’ ...”

(Sahīh Muslim)

## **WINSTON CHURCHILL IDENTIFIES GOG AND MAGOG**

Winston Churchill anticipated a coming *cold war* between Russia and the western Anglo-American alliance (Israel had not as yet been created) that would dominate world politics for decades to come. He did so when he presented his *Sinews of Peace*, (the *Iron Curtain Speech*), at Westminster College in Fulton, Missouri on March 5, 1946 in which he declared: “From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic an *iron curtain* has descended across the Continent”. We note that the term *iron curtain* bears an uncanny resemblance to *Dhūl Qarnain’s iron barrier*.

On November the 9th 1951, Winston Churchill made another speech at the Lord Mayor of London’s Banquet at the Guildhall, marking the occasion of the restoration of the effigies of Gog and Magog to their traditional places of honour in the west end of the Guildhall in the City of London. They had been removed during the Blitz to prevent them from being damaged. Earlier figures had been destroyed in the Great Fire of London in 1666. The present pair were carved by Richard Saunders in 1708. Churchill identified Gog and Magog as the two world powers then dominating the world, i.e., the Anglo-American alliance on the one hand and Russia on the other:

“It seems that they (i.e. Gog and Magog) represent none too badly the present state of world politics. World politics, like the history of Gog and Magog, are very confused and much disputed. Still, I think there is room for both of them. On the one side is Gog, and on the

other is Magog. But be careful, my Lord Mayor, when you put them back, to keep them from colliding with each other; for if that happens, both Gog and Magog would be smashed to pieces and we should all have to begin all over again and begin from the bottom of the pit.”

(Source: The Times, London, 10 November 1951)



## CHAPTER SIX

# HAVE GOG AND MAGOG BEEN RELEASED INTO THE WORLD AS YET?

Those who insist that Gog and Magog have not as yet been released into the world cannot deny the inescapable implication that emerges from such a claim, namely that Allah Most High has not as yet destroyed or leveled *Dhūl Qarnain's* barrier. This book *insists* that such doubters have had a religious obligation for the longest while to search for the barrier, which according to them, is still standing.

There may be some who stubbornly reject all the arguments raised so far in this book, as well as in '*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān*', in support of the view that the release of Gog and Magog commenced in the Prophet's lifetime and has been continuing ever since. Such people may choose to disregard arguments based on the Qur'ān as well as *Ahadīth* quoted in this book in support of the view mentioned above. They may do so by way of ingenious misinterpretations of such verses of the Qur'ān or *Ahadīth*.

Let us commence this chapter by directly addressing those doubters. We do so by directing attention to the indisputable and irrefutable fact clearly established in the Qur'ān that *Dhūl Qarnain* built a barrier with blocks of iron and then coated it with molten copper. As a consequence of the construction of the barrier, Gog and Magog were effectively contained since they could neither penetrate nor scale over the barrier. Also indisputable is the fact established in the Qur'ān that Allah Most High would Himself one day level or destroy the barrier and only then would Gog and Magog be released into the world.

Those who insist that Gog and Magog have not as yet been released into the world cannot deny the inescapable implication that emerges from such a claim, namely that Allah Most High has not as yet destroyed or leveled *Dhūl Qarnain's* barrier.

### **SEARCH FOR THE BARRIER**

This book *insists* that such doubters have had a religious obligation for the longest while to search for the barrier, which according to them is still standing. If they made absolutely no effort whatsoever to embark on that search, they must at least provide some form of an explanation which justifies this curious act of omission in their duty towards the Qur'ān. They must also explain why no one in the more than a thousand years has ever seen the barrier standing. In addition, they must inform us whether they ever intend to embark on such a search. After all, this is an age in which the exploration of the Earth has

advanced to an unprecedented extent and satellite technology has made it possible for literally every square inch on the Earth to be photographed (see Google Earth).

Such an exploration to locate *Dhūl Qarnain's* iron barrier should be of very great importance indeed to them in the light of another *Hadīth* quoted by Ibn Kathīr in *Al-Bidāyah wan Nihāyah* (i.e., 'the beginning and the end') in which Abū Hurairah reported that the Prophet said:

“Every day, Gog and Magog are trying to dig a way out through the barrier. When they begin to see sunlight through it, the one who is in charge of them says, ‘Go back; you can carry on digging tomorrow,’ and when they come back, the barrier is stronger than it was before. This will continue until their time comes and Allah wishes to send them forth. They will dig until they begin to see sunlight, then the one who is in charge of them will say, ‘Go back; you can carry on digging tomorrow, *Insha' Allah*.’ In this case he will make an exception by saying *Insha' Allah*, thus relating the matter to the Will of Allah. They will return on the following day, and find the hole as they left it. They will carry on digging and come out against the people ...”

(Tirmīdhī, Ibn Mājah, Ahmad)

There are serious implications in this *Hadīth* for those who stubbornly insist that the barrier is still standing to this day (since they believe that Gog and Magog have not as yet been released into the world). For example, the barrier must today be stronger than ever before hence it should not be difficult to recognize and locate it.

Secondly, when once they locate the barrier they will not have to even search for Gog and Magog. According to the *Hadīth* Gog and Magog would themselves be coming daily to the barrier to continue their effort to dig through it. Should that opportunity to actually see Gog and Magog themselves digging not be sufficient to rouse our critics to pack their bags and embark on the quest to find that barrier?

We advise our dear readers to regard the objections of our critics as frivolous and not meriting serious consideration:

if they do not pack their bags and embark on a search to locate *Dhūl Qarnain's* barrier which they insist is still standing somewhere on Allah's Earth,

if they offer no explanation why no one has ever seen that barrier in more than a thousand years,

if they offer no explanation why they are not prepared to embark on the search to locate the barrier,

if they yet obstinately persist in their rejection of the view that the barrier has already been leveled or destroyed and Gog and Magog have already been released into the world.

### ***THE STRANGE WORLD TODAY***

We may now proceed to look at the strange world today while insisting that it must be explained. If our critics cannot themselves provide an explanation of the *reality* of the strange modern age, they

cannot dismiss, as false, our explanation involving Gog and Magog, given in this book.

For the first time in human history one people today totally dominate and control the entire world, its money, politics, international affairs, economy, markets, culture, food, news, sports, communication, entertainment, fashions and travel, etc. They possess absolute power that keeps on continuously increasing and which no possible combination of rivals can now challenge. Moreover, there is no secular evidence to suggest that their powerful grip over the whole world can ever be successfully challenged.

They do much more than control the world. They keep on transforming it at will by breaking down all the barriers that have for ages been preserved, and by destroying the wonderful diversity of human societies which separated people from each other. They have already globalized mankind in such wise that a single godless global society has now emerged for the first time in human history.

They created modern western secular civilization and a European world-order to function as the medium through which they pursued their goals. Through their still unfinished scientific, technological, industrial, information and feminist and sexual revolutions (of which pornography is an integral part), they have so impacted upon society as to make the past look obsolete. They caused the new and the latest gadget, style or fashion to be happily embraced as the best. They succeeded in the process, in getting mankind to recognize their way of life to represent the supreme progress.

They have continuously changed, unfolded and reinvented themselves thus changing the entire godless global society as well with them until it became a carbon copy of their way of life. But that way of life is decadent and destructive of human happiness and social stability. They seduced women, for example, into taking off their clothing to such an extent that they now dress themselves and are yet naked. Men were so provoked by that nakedness (among other things) that a sexual revolution resulted in which sex has become as freely available as sunshine. Marriage is becoming obsolete, most children are born out of wedlock, and people increasingly embrace a way of life replete with sexual promiscuity and casual sexual encounters. Pornography was used to whip up lust and carnal desires to such a sexual frenzy that eventually sexual harassment and rape became commonplace. Eventually the insatiable thirst created by lust could no longer find sexual satisfaction in normal private sexual relations and so public sex is now taking over and people will soon commit sexual intercourse in public like donkeys. Also normal male-female sexual relations no longer satiate the sexual thirst and so homosexuality and lesbianism are fast emerging as a replacement or substitute. Incest and the sexual abuse of children is also becoming increasingly commonplace.

They created a spectacular Manhattan skyline with sky-scrapers and succeeded in getting all the rest of the world of naked barefooted shepherds to then compete with each other in the construction of such tall buildings.

Their success has been so spectacular that regardless of belief in Christianity, Judaism, Hinduism, Buddhism or Islām, and despite Prophet Muhammad’s grave warning to Muslims that “you will follow them even down into a lizard’s hole”, all of mankind, including Muslims, imitated and followed their decadent, secular and essentially godless way of life. Most of mankind now dress the way they dress – blue jeans and all.

### ***THE JUDEO-CHRISTIAN ALLIANCE***

European Christians and European Jews forged a strange alliance through reconciling their hatred and hostility for each other. They have now embraced each other in mysterious mutual friendship and alliance. They have become the rulers of the whole world and they are an absolutely unique phenomenon in history. But they are a racially ominous world-order, ominous for non-Europeans in general and for Arabs and Muslims in particular, who dare to resist their racial jingoism, globalization, injustice and oppression. Their world-order waged relentless wars of aggression in order to occupy nearly all the non-European territories of the world. The world witnessed such ethnic cleansing in North America, Southern Africa and Australia etc., as could not have been perpetrated *except by those who had hearts of beasts without as much as even a grain of a mustard seed of either Christian or Jewish faith in them.*

Judeo-Christian European colonial rule over the rest of the world was used to steal, plunder and exploit the wealth that belonged to the

rest of mankind. But Judeo-Christian European colonization of the rest of the world had an agenda that transcended the exploitation of those territories for wealth. Rather, the ultimate agenda was that of putting political, economic, cultural and educational institutions in place through which the Judeo-Christian Europeans could continue to transform such colonial territories even after decolonization took place. The transformation was meant to secularize society through a process of dismantling all institutions which provided sustenance for the religious way of life in general and for the way of life of Islām in particular.

Their secularism had already so transformed medieval Euro-Christendom that it became an essentially godless and an amazingly decadent ‘modern western secular civilization’. But they pursued their sinister agenda with such powers of deception that ‘appearance’ and ‘reality’ have always been opposite to each other in everything they did and still do. Hence they succeeded in deceiving most of mankind to join with them in embracing godlessness and decadence.

They used their absolute power to corrupt, to oppress, and to engage in acts of injustice and wickedness unparalleled in history. Their wickedness and oppression is constantly escalating even as they offer public-relations apologies for European slavery. Even those European Christian and Jewish people who would live lives of piety, faith and righteousness and speak out against injustice and oppression were not spared. Former US President Jimmy Carter is now caricatured an “old fool”. Jewish-Christian western war crimes

inflicted on Arab Muslim Iraq and Israeli genocide of Palestinian Muslims and Christians in Gaza are worse than anything black Christian South Africa ever experienced during *apartheid*.

Their greed is indescribable. They suck the wealth of all of mankind through legalized theft (otherwise known as inflation and as money-lending on interest) and even take from the poor the little they possess. Eventually they imprison all of mankind in a new economic slavery through *Ribā* (usury). They lend huge sums of money on interest with the knowledge that the borrower would not be able to repay the loan with interest. They do so in order to gain a capacity for such financial blackmail that borrower-nations eventually fall under their control. They also replace real-money-with-intrinsic-value such as gold and silver coins, with non-redeemable paper currency, whose value is externally assigned and can be manipulated to their advantage. As paper-money fell in value, the masses around the world were reduced to miserable poverty while those who were already rich further enriched themselves at the expense of those who were so enslaved.

Finally, they are a world-order that is strangely and mysteriously obsessed with liberating the Holy Land. Europe became Christian and then waged essentially European Holy Wars called ‘the Crusades’ for a thousand years until success was finally achieved, when a British army led by General Allenby defeated the Ottoman Islamic Empire’s army and triumphantly entered Jerusalem in 1917. Allenby then declared “*today the Crusades have ended*”. He should have said

“today the European Crusades have ended.” In fact, the European Crusades are still continuing and will not end so long as Muslims resist Judeo-Christian European oppression in the Holy Land and elsewhere in the world.

Some Europeans also became Jewish and created the Euro-Jewish Zionist Movement, which then fanatically and pig-headedly pursued the goals of the Jewish return to the Holy Land and restoration of a State of Israel in that Holy Land. Those European Jews, natives of the Khazar tribes of Eastern Europe, were converts to Judaism. Europeans are not Semitic people, yet they successfully led the way, employing means more crooked than ever before, for the restoration of a State of Israel in the Holy Land. They used same means to literally force the *semetic oriental* (non-European) Israelite Jews, long peacefully resident in the Muslim world, to migrate to that secular State of Israel. They demonized all resistance to their oppression as anti-Semitism. The Judeo-Christian European world-order has protected and strengthened that Israel to such an extent that it has now become a superpower. Indeed it will soon become the ‘ruling state’ in the world. *Can all of this be an accident of history? Can it be something without meaning and explanation? If not, then what is that explanation?*

There are scholars and writers who might obstinately shrug their shoulders and dismiss all of the above as mere chance. And there are others who would be convinced by the evidence we present in this book, derived from the blessed Qur’ān as well as from the *Ahadīth* of

Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam), that today’s strange and mysterious Judeo-Christian European world-order is the Gog and Magog world-order.

The evidence also reveals that *Dajjāl* (the false Messiah or Anti-Christ) exploited the Zionist Jews and their Christian allies while defying every moral and religious law in order to pursue that ‘pig-headed’ effort to make Israel the ‘ruling state’ in the world. The effort was made while riding the back of the ‘Gog and Magog world-order’. At the end of it all *that part of the Jewish world which persists in oppression and in ‘war on Islām’* will face the Messiah they had rejected and whose crucifixion they had demanded. At that time Allah Most High, who created Gog and Magog and gave to them their indestructible power, would Himself destroy an unjust Gog and Magog world-order:

“ . . . Allah will cause sores to appear on the necks of each and every individual of these people (i.e. Gog and Magog) which will cause their death suddenly.”

(Sahīh Muslim)

Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) prophesied that an unstoppable Muslim army would then march to Jerusalem while liberating every occupied territory on its way. The ‘Holy’ State of Israel will replace the present imposter, the ‘oppressors’ would be punished and history would thus end with the triumph of *Truth* over *falsehood* and of *justice* and *freedom* over *oppression* and *slavery*.

This writer is confident that rapidly unfolding events in and around the Holy Land in particular would continuously validate the central thesis of this book and in doing so, invalidate the arguments raised by critics of that central thesis.

In *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur'ān as well as in Prophetic commentary (*Ahadīth*), Gog and Magog are described as two people who descended from our father *Ādam* (peace and blessings of Allah Most High be upon him). They were created by Allah Most High and endowed with great power. “None but I can destroy them”, said Allah Most High. *Sūrah al-Kahf* has described how they had to be contained behind an iron barrier because they were using their power to commit acts of *Fasād* (acts of wickedness, oppression corruption). The *Sūrah* also implied that they would use power to wage war on those who lived lives of faith and righteousness and that they would act malevolently against those who lived the primitive way of life or who eked out a bare subsistence living (as in Haiti, Somalia, Indonesia, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Egypt, etc.). Thus the picture emerged of an absolutely godless and ruthless people who had the hearts of beasts.

The *Sūrah* went on to inform that when the “warning of my Lord-God” came to pass (i.e. when the age of *Fitan* or Last Age would commence), “Allah will bring down or level the barrier” and Gog and Magog (who are a major sign of the Last Age) would be released into the world. *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh* then revealed that they would eventually “spread out or unravel in every direction thus infiltrating all people” indicating that with an invincible power they would take control of the

whole world and that, for the first time in history, one people would rule all of mankind in a dual-poled world-order. It also indicates that with their subtle infiltration they will attempt to transform or refashion all of mankind into carbon copies of themselves.

But since that world-order would witness oppression and war on religion, it would be in total conflict with the heavenly order above. Those who have faith in Allah Most High could never be comfortable with ‘mainstream society’ in such a world. Rather, like the young men in *Sūrah al-Kahf*, they would constantly seek for a means of escape from godlessness, decadence and war on Islām.

### ***HADĪTH REVEALS GOG AND MAGOG’S RELEASE***

There are several *Ahadīth* recorded in *Sahīh Bukhārī* which clearly indicate that the release of Gog and Magog commenced in the lifetime of the blessed Prophet more than 1400 years ago. The *Ahadīth* inform us that the blessed Prophet had a vision while he was in a state of sleep in which he saw a hole opened in the *Radm* (barrier) of Gog and Magog. We know of only one *Radm* that is connected to Gog and Magog, and it is that which was built by *Dhūl Qarnain*.

When the Prophet awoke from sleep he immediately recognized that he had a true vision of the divine destruction of the barrier since he declared “*woe unto the Arabs because of an evil which has now come close*”. He even went on to make a circle with his fingers in order to describe an open space that was made in the barrier. Since the Qur’ān had declared that Allah Most High would Himself bring down

the barrier at a particular time, it was clear that He, Most High, had to be responsible for that open space made in the barrier:

﴿ قَالَ هَذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّي فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُ دَكَّاءَ وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي حَقًّا ﴾ (٩٨)

“ He said: This (i.e. the barrier) is a mercy from my Lord-God: but when the warning of my Lord comes to pass, He will level it (or reduce it to dust); and the warning of my Lord-God would have come true.”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 98)

It was also clear that this true vision communicated the news that the release of Gog and Magog commenced on the day of that Prophetic vision. The *Ahadīth* describing this event recorded in the *Sahīh* of *Imām al-Bukhārī* enjoy a status of the greatest authenticity. The reader should not be surprised by repetition in the several *Ahadīth*. These are not different *Ahadīth*. Rather their subject matter is the same. But the *Hadīth* is narrated by different people with slightly different texts. In consequence the *Hadīth* is *mutawātir* making it the strongest possible *Hadīth*:

“Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said: A space (or hole) has been opened in the *Radm* (barrier) of Gog and Magog. Wuhaib (the subnarrator) made the number 90 (with his index finger and thumb).”

(Sahīh Bukhārī)

“Narrated *Zainab bint Jahsh*: That one day Allah’s Apostle entered upon her in a state of fear and said: None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! Woe to the Arabs from the great evil that has approached (them). Today a hole has been opened in the *Radm* of Gog and Magog like this. The Prophet made a circle with his index finger and thumb. *Zainab bint Jahsh* added: I said: O Allah’s Apostle! Shall we be destroyed even though there are righteous people among us? The Prophet said: Yes, (you will be destroyed) when evil, wickedness and decadence increases (i.e., to such an extent as to prevail in the world).”

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

The above *Hadīth* is repeated in *Sahīh Bukhari* with slightly different texts as follows:

“Narrated *Zainab bint Jahsh*: The Prophet got up from his sleep with a flushed red face and said: None has the right to be worshipped but Allah. Woe to the Arabs, from the great evil that is nearly approaching them. Today a gap has been made in the *Radm* of Gog and Magog like this (Sufyan illustrated this by forming the number 90 or 100 with his fingers.) It was asked: Shall we be destroyed though there are righteous people among us?” The Prophet said: “Yes, (you will be destroyed) when evil, wickedness and decadence increases (i.e., to such an extent as to prevail in the world).”

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

“Narrated *Zainab bint Jahsh*: that the Prophet came to her in a state of fear saying: ‘None has the right to be worshiped but Allah! Woe to the Arabs because of evil that has come near. Today a hole

has been made in the *Radm* of Gog and Magog as large as this' (pointing with two of his fingers making a circle). Zainab said: 'O Allah's Apostle! Shall we be destroyed though amongst us there are pious people?' He said: Yes, (you will be destroyed) when wickedness and decadence increases (i.e., to such an extent as to prevail in the world)."

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

"Narrated *Zainab bint Jahsh*: That the Prophet once came to her in a state of fear and said: 'None has the right to be worshipped but Allah. Woe unto the Arabs from a danger that has come near. An opening has been made in the *Radm* of Gog and Magog like this' (making a circle with his thumb and index finger). Zainab bint Jahsh said: 'O Allah's Apostle! Shall we be destroyed even though there are pious persons among us?' He said: Yes, (you will be destroyed) when wickedness and decadence increases (i.e., to such an extent as to prevail in the world)."

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

"Narrated *Umm Salama*: The Prophet woke up and said: 'Glorified be Allah: What great (how many) treasures have been sent down, and what great (how many) afflictions have been sent down!'" (This appears to be the same occasion as the vision about the hole.)

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

"Narrated *Ibn Abbās*: Allah's Apostle performed the *Tawāf* (around the *Ka'ba* while riding his camel and every time he reached the corner (of the Black Stone) he pointed at it with his hand and said: 'Allahu Akbar.' Zainab said: The Prophet said: 'An

opening has been made in the barrier of Gog and Magog like this and this’ (forming the number 90 with his thumb and index finger).”

(Sahīh Bukhāri)

These *Ahādith* of *Sahīh Bukhāri* that have come from four different sources, Abū Hurairah, Zainab bint Jahsh, Umm Salama, and ‘Abdullah ibn Abbās (radiallahu ‘anhum), are quite explicit in revealing that a *Radm* connected to Gog and Magog had been breached with ominous consequences for Arabs in particular. There is only one *Radm* connected to Gog and Magog that we know of, and it is the one that was built by *Dhūl Qarnain*. Hence the inescapable conclusion is that the destruction or levelling of the barrier built by *Dhūl Qarnain* commenced in the lifetime of the Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam).

### ***WATER IN THE WORLD AND IN THE SEA OF GALILEE***

There is additional evidence supporting our conclusion derived from the above *Ahadith*, for example, Gog and Magog have a profile already described, of such great consumption of water that rivers and lakes would run dry. The world is already experiencing precisely such a phenomenon of diminishing sweet water resources and evidence of such continues to increase as nations and tribes threaten to wage wars over increasingly scarce water resources.

Dramatic evidence related to water confirming the release of Gog and Magog is located in the *Hadith* describing them passing by the

Sea of Galilee on their way to Jerusalem and drinking the water in that sea to such an extent that it would eventually dry up:

“... It will be under such conditions that Allah will reveal to Jesus these words: I have brought forth from among My servants such people against whom none will be able to fight; you take these people safely to Tur, and then Allah will send Gog and Magog and they will swarm down from every slope. The first of them will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) and drink out of it, and when the last of them passes, he will say: ‘There was once water here ...’”

(Sahīh Muslim)

The water level in the Sea of Galilee is now so low that it is considered essentially dead, i.e. it is only a matter of time before it dries up. As we write this book, the water-level in the Sea is fast approaching the “black line” level of -214.4 meters below sea level. When it reaches that level, removing water from the lake, which is one of Israel’s major water resource, would no longer be possible because the pumps would be above the water level. This is almost certain to occur before this book is published and reaches our readers.

Indeed news have just been released, in time to be inserted in this text before publication of the book, that Israel has halted pumping water from the Sea of Galilee. Pumping from Israel’s main water source stopped on Monday January 26<sup>th</sup> 2009 when the water level reached about 16 inches from the “black line,” beyond which, pumping is strictly prohibited.

Readers are advised to keep abreast of the situation through Google search using “Lake Kinneret Black Line” or just “Sea of Galilee”.

Additional dramatic proof of the release of Gog and Magog can be found in the growing evidence of the world’s great lakes now drying up. Canada’s Lake Superior for example, the greatest Great Lake and the world’s largest freshwater reservoir, is now at its lowest water level ever.

### ***HADĪTH LINKING GOG AND MAGOG TO JERUSALEM***

Finally the Qur’ān makes mention of Gog and Magog for a second and last time in two verses of *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*’ which refer to a certain ‘town’. Allah Most High had destroyed that town and expelled the people of the town while banning them from ever returning to reclaim that town as their own. However the verse went on to declare that the ban would remain in force only until Gog and Magog were released and they spread out in all directions to occupy every position of advantage:

﴿ وَحَرَّمْنَا عَلَىٰ قَرِيَةِ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ  
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِّن  
كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴾ ٩٥

“And there is a ban on (the people of) a town which We destroyed: that they (the people of the town) shall not return (to reclaim their town) until Gog and Magog are released and (eventually) they spread out in every direction (or descend from every height to occupy every position of advantage).”

(Qur’ān, al-Anbiyāh’, 21: 95-96)

If we can identify the town, and if there is evidence that the people of the town have already returned to reclaim it as their own (after having been expelled from it by divine decree), it would constitute further evidence of both the release of Gog and Magog as well as their identity.

In addition to analysis based on the *system of meaning* of the subject, our method by which we identify the town is to also search our Qur’ān and *Hadīth* database to locate any such town which is connected to Gog and Magog. And sure enough ‘Jerusalem’ emerges as the only such town. Firstly, we quoted above a *Hadīth* which informed us that Gog and Magog would pass by the Sea of Galilee. That Sea is located only 50 miles north of Jerusalem. In addition, the only town mentioned by name that is linked to Gog and Magog is *Bait al-Maqdis* (i.e. Jerusalem):

“Gog and Magog would walk until they reach the mountain of al-Khamr, and it is a mountain of Bait al-Maqdis (i.e. Jerusalem) ...”

(Sahīh Muslim)

Secondly, we recognize a similarity between the above two verses of *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*’ and the verse in *Sūrah Āle ‘Imrān* referring to Makkah by its old name, ‘Bakkah’. In neither instance can we penetrate the meaning and implication of the verses of the Qur’ān without referring to events and other such data located outside of the Holy Book.

The Qur’ān has informed us that Allah Most High gave the Holy Land to the Israelite people (*Qur’ān, al-Māidah, 5: 24*). Jerusalem is the capital city of that Holy Land. The historical record is that they were expelled from that town some 2000 years ago. However they have now returned to the ‘town’ to reclaim it as their own. Jerusalem lies at the very heart of events connected to the true Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary. It is from Jerusalem that he will rule the world. It is also from Jerusalem that *Dajjāl* the false Messiah must attempt to rule the world. As history progresses to its end, Jerusalem must replace Washington, London and other such cities as the center of the world.

It was certainly not by accident that neither the Qur’ān, nor the blessed Prophet, to whom the Qur’ān was revealed and who was declared to be the teacher of the Qur’ān, ever identified the ‘town’ linked to Gog and Magog. It is certain that the reason for this was to provoke scholars of the Qur’ān to critically observe unfolding events in the historical process in order to recognize the Signs of Allah Most High and to thus eventually identify the ‘town’. The Qur’ān had directed specific attention to precisely this aspect of its miraculous text when it declared:

﴿ سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْآفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ  
لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ أَنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
شَهِيدٌ ﴾

“In time We shall make them fully understand Our messages (through what they perceive) in the utmost horizons (of the universe) and within themselves (which includes the unfolding historical process), so that it will become clear unto them that this [revelation] is indeed the truth. (Still) is it not enough (for them to know) that thy Lord-God is witness unto everything?”

(Qur’ān, Fussilāt, 41: 53)

### ***IQBAL, ANSARI AND SAID NURSI***

It was the illustrious Muslim philosopher/poet, Dr. Muhammad Iqbāl who, in recognizing this aspect of the Qur’anic revelation, applied the methodology (*Usūl al-Tafsīr*) of critically examining unfolding events in the historical process in order to penetrate the meaning and significance of certain verses of the Qur’ān. He responded to the successful European Crusader conquest of Jerusalem in 1917 with a verse of Urdu poetry in which he declared that all the forces of Gog and Magog had been released. The verse went on to direct Muslim attention to the supreme importance of studying and penetrating the two verses of *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*’ of the Qur’ān which end with the word ‘*yansilūn*’, and are linked to Gog and Magog:

کھل گئے یاجوج اور ماجوج کے لشکرِ تمام  
چشمِ مسلم دیکھ لے تفسیرِ حرفِ یَنْسِلُونِ

[Set loose are all the hordes of Gog and Magog  
To the Muslim eye manifest is the meaning of the word *yansilūn*]

[Bāng-e-Darā — Zarīfāna: 23]

[Bāng-e-Darā means ‘Signal for start of Caravan’  
Zarīfāna means ‘Witty Observations’]

It is amazing, really, that Iqbāl could have penetrated these two critically important verses of the Qur’ān and identified the ‘town’ as Jerusalem as soon as the European Crusades finally succeeded in 1917 in its quest for ‘liberating’ Jerusalem. After all, it was not until 1948 that a State of Israel was restored in the Holy Land.

Iqbāl’s verse of Urdu poetry which directed attention to the two verses of *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*, and thus to the ‘town’, did not escape the attention of the outstanding Islamic scholar, *Maulānā* Dr. Muhammad Fadlur Rahmān Ansārī – himself a student of Iqbāl. Dr. Ansārī confirmed Iqbāl’s recognition of the ‘town’ to be Jerusalem. Evidence of this is recorded in Ebrahim Ahmad Bawany’s truly remarkable booklet entitled: ‘*Gog Magog and the State of Israel*’, which was published in Pakistan about fifty years ago by the Aisha Bawāny *Wakf* (i.e. in the late 1950’s, no date of publication was given for this booklet). Commenting on the same two verses of *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh* and to the ‘town’, Bawāny declared in that booklet: “we firmly believe, and for which we have advanced solid arguments in the following pages, that

this *Āyah* refers in particular to the city of Jerusalem ...” (page 2). He went on to declare: “Thus the *Āyah* of the Holy Qur’ān (i.e. *al-Anbiyāh*: 95-96), beyond doubt, relates to the establishment of the State of Israel by the connivance and support of the powers of Gog and Magog.” (page 3). He also acknowledged his debt to *Maulānā* Muhammad Fazlur Rahmān Ansārī “whose interpretation and explanation of the *Āyāt* relating to the return of the people to the ‘town’ which was destroyed ... inspired me to make research and to write on the subject” (page iii). We can only lament the fact that Dr. Ansari, for reasons of which are unaware, chose not to write himself on the subject, nor to speak on it publicly. However it is certain that he was able to identify the ‘town’ as Jerusalem because of his methodology (i.e. *Usūl al-Tafsīr*) of seeking to discover the *system of meaning* pertaining to the subject (see chapter two).

Since this writer also recognized the ‘town’ mentioned in *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*’ to be Jerusalem, we understand the verses of the Qur’ān referred to above to have declared such a return to have been impossible unless and until Gog and Magog had been released, and had spread out in every direction. In other words, since the Israelite people have now returned to Jerusalem to reclaim it as their own, it follows that the one thousand years of European Crusades to ‘liberate’ Jerusalem was a Gog and Magog phenomenon, and thus Gog and Magog must have been released into the world a long time ago. In coming to this conclusion, this humble book has done nothing more than to take to its logical conclusion the trail that was previously blazed by those outstanding Islamic scholars of the modern age, Dr. Muhammad Iqbāl, his student, *Maulānā* Dr. Muhammad Fadlur

Rahmān Ansārī (*rahimahumullah*) and the Turkish Islamic scholar, *Badiuzzamān Saīd Nursī*.

There is considerable additional evidence, such as the unique phenomenon of globalization in the modern world, the increasingly ominous corruption of the moral fabric of society around the world today, the amazing replication of the essentially godless and decadent western way of life amongst all of mankind (including the world of Islām), which can be used to further argue the case that the release of Gog and Magog into the world took place a long time ago. We leave that task to others who are convinced by the central thesis of this book, and who may consequently be inspired to further extend the arguments here raised.



## CHAPTER SEVEN

# IMPLICATIONS OF THE RELEASE OF GOG AND MAGOG

When that release takes place power would be established on foundations opposite to those of *Dhūl Qarnain*'s. Power would be established on foundations that would be essentially godless, and instead of being used to punish the oppressor, it would be used to oppress and persecute the innocent. Power would also be used to target those possessing faith in Allah Most High and living lives of righteousness. Finally, power in such a world would be used with an absolute disdain for human rights – oppressing, destroying and exterminating even those living a primitive way of life, and reducing the miserably poor masses of the world to a state of even greater destitution.

**S***ūrah al-Kahf* of the blessed Qur'ān informs us of the implications of Gog and Magog's release into the world. Allah Most High referred in that *Sūrah* by the title of *Dhūl Qarnain* to the great traveler who traveled to the two ends of the Earth. We have previously pointed out that the word *Qarn* in Arabic can mean either

‘horn’ or ‘age’. But since the Qur’ān has always used the word *Qarn* to mean ‘age’, and has never used it to mean ‘horn’, the implication is that Allah Most High gave a subtle indication that the narrative concerning *Dhūl Qarnain* applied to two ages.

In the first age, i.e. that of *Dhūl Qarnain*, power in the world would be founded on faith in Allah Most High, and used to punish the oppressor, to support, assist and reward those possessing faith and righteous conduct, and who respect the human rights of those living even the most primitive of lives.

The second age to which the narrative applied would be that of Gog and Magog, commencing with their release into the world. When that release takes place power would be established on foundations opposite to those of *Dhūl Qarnain*’s. Power would be established on foundations that would be essentially godless, and instead of being used to punish the oppressor, it would be used to oppress and persecute the innocent. Power would also be used to target those possessing faith in Allah Most High and living lives of righteousness. Finally, power in such a world would be used with an absolute disdain for human rights, oppressing, destroying and exterminating even those living a primitive way of life, and reducing the miserably poor masses of the world to a state of even greater destitution.

The present is precisely that second age. Modern western civilization possesses power in the world today, but it is established on foundations that are essentially godless. It uses its power:

- ❖ to oppress the innocent while protecting and supporting oppressors as well as others who are unjust in conduct,
- ❖ to wage war on religion in general and on Islām in particular, while targeting those who have faith in Allah Most High and live lives of righteousness, and
- ❖ to target even the most primitive and defenseless of people while trampling on their human rights to exterminate them like cockroaches.

Yesterday's barbaric 'ethnic cleansing' and blatant oppression of the native populations of North and South America, Australia, Southern Africa and Haiti, etc., are sorrowful examples of the kind of conduct that still persists today in the brutal and sadistic occupation of Iraq, Afghanistan and Somalia, etc. No instance of slavery in history was ever as disgustingly barbaric, oppressive and destructive as western (European) civilization's enslavement of black African people and the exploitation of their labor to build the United States of America and Canada, and the equally barbaric exploitation of the native Indian population of South and Central America to enrich the white ruling elite.

Malcolm X was the most powerful and authentic voice to have emerged to denounce that North American oppression. The oppressed South American Indians now have in Venezuela's Hugo Chavez and Bolivia's Evo Morales, equally powerful and authentic voices championing their cause of liberation from oppression. The face of (white) western oppressors (not all whites are oppressors) became so

ugly and despised around the world that they had to groom and then install a black American presidential face behind which they could hide while persisting in their pigheaded obsession of establishing their political and economic dictatorship over all of mankind.

Wherever western civilization occupied non-European territory the native population faced danger. They were sometimes enslaved, but at other times they were even exterminated. Consider the following news report in the ‘Sunday Times’ of India dated June 26, 1938 which was diligently preserved by our teacher of blessed memory, *Maulānā Dr. Muhammad Fadlur Rahmān Ansārī*:

### **Extermination Of An Entire Race, Britain’s Record In Tasmania**

Imperial expansion exterminated a whole race in 104 years, observes J. W. Pynter, tracing the tragic history of the Tasmanians in *The Inquirer*.

The island of Tasmania got its name after Abel Jansen Tasman, who first discovered it in 1642. Not until a century and a half later did any white man set eyes on the aborigines of the island. A French Captain landed with his party there in 1772 and was met by a party of natives, one of whom advanced and offered a lighted stick to a sailor. The Frenchmen interpreted the act as an attack and opened fire on the natives, who fled, leaving one dead and several wounded.

## **Frightful Outrages**

In 1803, a British Captain was commissioned to form a settlement in Tasmania. The tragedy began ... One day some natives, including women and children, appeared on a high land above the camp of the whites. They showed no hostility, but for some unknown reason fire was opened on them and several were killed.

So frightful was the white attitude that in 1817 Governor Sorell was compelled to issue a proclamation against base outrages on the persons of aborigines.

## **Used As Targets!**

The worst enemies of those natives were the white out-laws and bushrangers. They would tie natives to trees and use them as targets, or drag native women by force. And their crimes led to the issue of a proclamation in 1824, warning “settlers and others” against massacring natives.

The intermittent warfare, however, continued.

And the ultimate doom of the native race came with the heartless decision to remove all of them from the main island to one of the islets in Bass’s Strait – a barren spot, where they died off quickly. In February 1869, the last Tasmanian man died – William Laune. In May 1876, died Truganina, the last woman.

USA succeeded Britain as the leader of a mysterious Jewish-Christian alliance which controlled the world and was waging war on *Islām* and Muslims on behalf of the Euro-Jewish State of Israel. It was

that Jewish-Christian alliance which created modern western secular civilization and then used that civilization to embrace all of mankind in a decadent godless embrace. The Jewish-Christian alliance secured major victories in the destruction of the Ottoman Islamic Caliphate and *Dār al-Islām*, replacing them with client-States such as the Republic of Turkey and the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. As a consequence, the Jewish-Christian alliance effectively controlled the *Haramain* and the *Hajj*.

This book recognizes that Jewish-Christian alliance to be the creators of a Gog and Magog world-order. It seems to be only a matter of time before they would also succeed in fulfilling Prophet Muhammad's prophecy located in *Sahīh Bukhārī* that "*people would continue to perform the Hajj and 'Umrah even after the release of Gog and Magog, but the Last Hour would not come before the (valid) Hajj no longer existed.*"

A verse of *Sūrah al-Māidah* of the Qur'ān anticipated the emergence of a Jewish-Christian alliance and went on to strictly prohibit Muslim friendship and alliance with *such* Jews and Christians. It is difficult to translate the verse without interjecting explanatory comments. However, we put such comments within brackets in order to distinguish them from the translated text which is in bold type:

**"Oh you who have faith** (in Allah Most High) **do not take Jews and Christians as your friends, allies, patrons or sponsors.**  
(Why so?) (because) **some** (from amongst them) **are** (or would be)

**friends, allies, sponsors of others** (amongst them). (Thus this verse did not prohibit friendly relations with all Jews and Christians, but it did prohibit Muslims from joining with them in such alliances as CENTO, SEATO, NATO or such relations as that which has transformed Arabia into the Saudi-American Kingdom. Rather it anticipated a time when Jews and Christians would strangely and mysteriously reconcile with each other, and would then go on to establish a Jewish-Christian alliance. The Qur'ān distinguished between such Christians who align themselves with the Jews, and other Christians (see *Qur'ān, al-Mā'idah, 5: 82*) who would eventually become the dearest of all friends to Muslims. It was with reference to only such Jews and Christians who are allies of each other that the divine command was sent down prohibiting friendship and alliance.) **And whoever amongst you turns to them** (as an ally, etc.) **becomes, verily, one of them.** (Such Muslims would be absorbed into that Judeo-Christian Gog-Magog godless global society and would lose their Islām.) **Surely Allah does not guide those who commit *Dhulm*.** (The verse here delivers a warning that the trademark of that Jewish-Christian alliance would be their acts of *Dhulm* i.e. injustice, oppression and wickedness, and that Muslims should have the commonsense not to associate with such people whom Allah Himself would not guide)."

(Qur'ān, al-Mā'idah, 5: 51)

This verse of the blessed Qur'ān delivered to Muslims a very serious warning indeed, against ever entering into the embrace of those who today rule the world (i.e. the Gog and Magog world-order) and who wage war on Islām and Muslims. And this was precisely

what the client-State Kingdom of Saudi Arabia had done, and what so many neo-*Salafī* scholars either could not recognize, or found it inconvenient to do so. Indeed this is what the entire world of Islām has done in allowing themselves to be trapped in the wicked embrace of a United Nations Organization, International Monetary Fund and World Bank, etc. It was in anticipation of the oppression unleashed by precisely that Jewish-Christian alliance that Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) had declared 1400 years ago:

“You (Muslims) will most certainly fight the Jews (i.e. those Jews who are oppressing you), and you will most certainly kill them (i.e. you will be victorious) to such an extent that even the stone will speak and say Oh Muslim, there is (such) a Jew hiding behind me, so come and kill him”.

(Bukhāri, Muslim)

Allah Most High had declared, “*those who turned towards them with friendship and as allies would belong to them (and hence eventually no longer belong to us)*”, hence Muslims now need an Islamic political theology with which they can respond to the implications of conduct that was so harshly denounced by Allah Most High Himself. That conduct has now ominously appeared in their midst in the form of mindless senseless universal Muslim worship at the altar, for example, of a Canadian, Australian, UK, or US Visa, Green Card and Citizenship.

Additional implications of the release of Gog and Magog into the world are spelled out in *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the blessed Qur’ān. After

*Dhūl Qarnain* built the barrier which effectively contained Gog and Magog, he declared that the (construction of the) barrier was (as a result of) Allah's Mercy. He warned, however, that when that time came of which Allah Most High had warned (i.e. the commencement of *Youm al-Qiyāmah*) He, Most High, would level or destroy the barrier and release Gog and Magog into the world:

﴿ قَالَ هَذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّي فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُ دَكَّاءَ وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي حَقًّا ﴾

(Dhūl Qarnain) said: "This (barrier that was successfully constructed and which has contained Gog and Magog) is a mercy from my Lord-God! But when the time appointed by my Lord-God shall come, He will make this (barrier) level with the ground (i.e. demolish it): and my Lord-God's promise always comes true!"

(Qur'ān, al-Kahf, 18: 98)

The next two verses of the *Sūrah* described the major implications of that release:

﴿ وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَاهُمْ جَمَاعًا ﴾

And on that Day We shall (call forth all mankind and) leave them to surge like waves (that dash) against one another (or merge with each other); and the trumpet (of judgment) will be blown, and We shall gather them all together.



And on that Day We shall place hell spread out for those who rejected the truth (in this Qur'ān).

(Qur'ān, al-Kahf, 18:98-100)

In the first verse above, the Qur'ān provides an explanation for the phenomenon of contemporary globalization. The brutal process of European conquest and colonization of the non-European world, and its subsequent transformation into carbon-copies of decadent godless European way of life was aptly described as “waves crashing against each other and then merging with each other”. The second verse warned that globalization would produce a ‘hell’ of a world, and in order for the faithful servants of Allah Most High to preserve faith at that time they would have to progressively *disconnect* from that godless and decadent global society.

Allah the all-Knowing already knew that very few indeed would choose to so *disconnect* and that is why the *Hadīth* revealed that 999 out of every 1000 would join the godless Gog and Magog melting pot and enter into the hellfire.

The modern secular Euro-world order is not only essentially godless, decadent, lawless and oppressive, but is also hell-bent on embracing all of mankind in one global godless society. That goal is already almost achieved. The objective for the establishment of the global society is, of course, to deliver all of mankind *willy-nilly* to the feet of the Jewish State of Israel so that they may submit to Israel as the *ruling state* in the world. In doing so all of mankind (save the true servants of Allah Most High) would worship *Dajjāl* the false Messiah or Anti-Christ rather than the One True God.

The true followers of Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam), can be recognized by their efforts to resist being embraced by mainstream godlessness and decadence in the world today. Most of the rest of mankind appear to be content to drift with that mainstream society as it wends its miserable way to destruction.

In consequence of this defiance on the part of Muslims, the Gog and Magog Euro-world order is waging undisguised war on Islām. How should Muslims respond to this ever-increasing oppression?

Any people who allow themselves to be embraced by godlessness eventually forget Allah. Such Muslims eventually end up dancing semi-nude on the streets in Gay and Lesbian Rights Day Parades. Such Muslims become a part of the decadent crowd that revels in the vulgarities of modern music and songs. The Qur’ān warns the believers not to be like such people since the price which they would pay for forgetting Allah (i.e. turning their backs on Allah) is that they would forget their own selves, i.e. they lose consciousness of their

own essential humanity (*Qur'ān, al-Hashr, 59: 19*). Such a society no longer produces human offspring. Rather the children of such a society would become beasts in human bodies. In other words they would behave like animals – pigs, dogs, monkeys etc. Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) warned of a time that would eventually come when people would engage in sexual intercourse in public like donkeys. Those who have eyes with which to see can already recognize that the time of public sex is just around the corner. How should Muslims respond to a society and a world which is entering a sexual garbage bin?

Political globalization has resulted in *Shirk* permeating the entire political system around the world. That *Shirk* is very clearly present in the modern State when it declares itself to be sovereign, its authority and law to be supreme, possessing authority to make *Halāl* anything that Allah made *Harām* (and it has consistently done so). How should Muslims protect themselves from the *Shirk* of the modern State?

Economic globalization, on the other hand, has produced a world economy that is based on *Ribā*, and that, in turn, is bringing a new economic slavery upon the masses around the world. In consequence of political godlessness and economic deprivation, there is constant increase in lawlessness, violence, anarchy, killings and rape, etc. It certainly appears as though society itself is collapsing and disintegrating.

The family is the foundation stone of society and even that foundation stone is collapsing in consequence of an ominous feminist revolution captivating so many in the world of women and leading them dangerously astray.

*Dajjāl* – the False Messiah, is the *master-mind* who fashioned today's godless World Order, and he is using it to test all of mankind with the greatest of all tests and trials.

### **STAGES OF RELEASE OF GOG AND MAGOG INTO THE WORLD**

Once we have confirmed that the release of Gog and Magog has taken place we need to determine the manner of their release. There are several indications that their release into the world would be gradual, i.e., in stages. This is clear from the *Hadīth* which describes them passing by the Sea of Galilee:

“The first of them will pass by Lake Tiberias (i.e. the Sea of Galilee) drink out of it, and when the last of them passes, he will say: ‘There was once water here ...’”

(Sahīh Muslim)

It is also clear from the verses of the Qur’ān (*al-Anbiyāh*, 21: 95-96) which declare that after they are released Gog and Magog will have to *spread out in all directions* or *descend from every height* and only then would the people of the ‘town’ be brought back to reclaim

the ‘town’ as their own. As a consequence we are now in a position to determine their precise stage of release.

Since the water level in the Sea of Galilee is now so low that the Sea can be considered to be dead (a fact that readers can easily verify with a Google search) it follows that the release of Gog and Magog is now close to the final stage.

This is further confirmed by our recognition of ‘Jerusalem’ as the ‘town’ mentioned in the two verses of *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*’ (i.e., verses 95 and 96). The fact that the Israelite people have now returned to reclaim that ‘town’ as their own indicates that Gog and Magog have now successfully spread out in all directions and taken control of the world.

There are truly ominous implications which emerge from our recognition that Gog and Magog are close to the final stage of their release, and it concerns the following:

- ❖ the state of the world, and
- ❖ the fate of the Arabs.

When the blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) experienced the vision reported by Zainab bint Jahsh indicating that the release of Gog and Magog had commenced (see chapter three for the *Hadīth*) he woke up uttering the words *La ilaha illa Allah! Wailun lil Arab min sharrin qad iqtaraba* (Woe unto the Arabs because of evil which is drawing close). Zainab (radiallahu ‘anha) responded to the disclosure of the information concerning the release of Gog and Magog and the danger

to the Arabs by asking, “shall we be destroyed even though there are righteous people in our midst?” The Prophet replied with the words, *N’am izā kathura al-khabath* (Yes! When *khabath* prevails in the world). *Khabath* (*kha ba tha*) means refuse, garbage, scum, etc. But *Khubth* (*kha ba tha*) also means wickedness, viciousness, etc. Hence not only would the Arabs be eventually destroyed but, also, their destruction would take place at a time when wicked, evil people prevail in the world, and the world would also have become the equivalent of a global garbage dump of moral filth, corruption, vulgarity and indecencies.

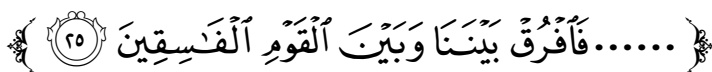
What this *Hadīth* has done is to establish a time-line for the destruction of the Arabs, i.e. as *Khabath* increases in the world their destruction at the hands of Gog and Magog would draw closer and yet closer. It is clear, even as we write this book, that the world is now ruled by the wickedest people ever experienced in history, that it is already collapsing to a state equivalent to a garbage dump, and also that the destruction of the Arabs has already commenced.

The world will now witness the paradoxical drama of a destruction of the Arabs in the Holy Land and elsewhere in the Arab world, prophesied by the Arabian Prophet Muhammad more than fourteen hundred years ago, confirming his claim that he was indeed a Prophet of the One God, and thus confirming Islām’s claim to Truth.

There is only one way through which Muslims can preserve their faith in such a world and it is given in *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur’ān

(the *Sūrah* which protects from *Dajjāl*). That way to salvation is to *disconnect* from the godless world. The process of *disconnection* or *withdrawal* from the godless and oppressive Gog and Magog world-order, and the global society that they create, can best be achieved if Muslims were to follow the example of the young men in *Sūrah al-Kahf* who fled from precisely such a world and sought refuge in a cave.

The Qur'ān itself directs the Muslim to *disconnect* from the abode of evil:



“So separate us from this sinful rebellious people!”

(Qur'ān, al-Māidah, 5: 25)

The blessed Prophet (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) as well, anticipated that such a time of *disconnection* would come, and gave the following advice:

Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudri : Allah’s Apostle said, “There will come a time when the best property of a Muslim will be sheep which he will take to the tops of mountains and the places of rainfall so as to flee with his religion from the afflictions.”

(Sahīh Bukhārī)

If Muslims seek guidance from the story of the young men in *Sūrah al-Kahf* they would eventually realise that they can effectively

protect themselves and their families from the godlessness and evil that now prevails in the cities of the modern world if they were to retreat to remotely-located Muslim Villages *disconnected* from the Gog and Magog society.

Muslims must concentrate on establishing micro-Islamic communities wherever they can. If an authentic Muslim Village is to be established and if it is to provide Muslims with the means of preserving their faith in today's increasingly godless world, then it must fulfil the following conditions:

- ❖ The public life of a Muslim Village must be established on the firm foundations of the Qur'ān and *Sunnah*. Whatever is not based on the Qur'ān and *Sunnah* cannot be recognized *essential* for survival. If a Muslim religious practice cannot be so established then, regardless of how beneficial it may be, or how long Muslims may have observed it, it should not be brought into the *Masjid* and into the public life of the Muslim Village, nor should it be allowed to become the grounds for division and conflict between Muslims.
- ❖ The Muslim Village must be self-sufficient in food production and energy. *Sūrah al-Kahf* of the Qur'ān points to solar energy as the means through which the village can achieve energy independence:

“Thou wouldst have seen the sun when it rose declining to the right from their Cave and when it set turning away from them to the left while they lay in the open space in the midst of the Cave. Such are among the Signs of Allah ... Thou wouldst have deemed them awake whilst they were asleep and We

turned them on their right and their left sides ...”

(Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 17-18)

The ‘turning’ of the youths to the right and left was achieved through the ‘sun’. Phototropism of a plant takes place through attraction to sunlight. The plant turns to face the sunlight. And so it was in consequence of attraction to the sunlight that the bodies of the sleeping youths were turned from side to side over such a long period of time. Also, the plant transforms sunlight into energy and this is called photosynthesis. It was through this supply of energy that their vital organs were kept alive through this long sleep. A Muslim Village will have to master both these processes of phototropism and photosynthesis so that it can harness solar energy and other such sources of natural energy for the purpose of achieving energy independence.

- ❖ The *Sūrah* also warns concerning absolute purity in food, hence abstinence from chemical fertilizers, genetically re-engineered food, hormones in milk and meat, etc. Surplus production of this organic food of the Muslim Village can be marketed out of the Village and this would form part of the foundation of the Village economy. An effective marketing strategy can include, for example, an explanation of the link between food, sexuality and sexual virility. In the process of producing pure and healthy food a Muslim Village would demonstrate capacity to do what the rest of the people are increasingly incapable of doing. The same would be true for the capacity of a Muslim Village to cure alcoholism and drug addiction, to reverse the decline in sexual morality, and preserve the family

unit at a time when it is collapsing around the world, etc.

- ❖ A Muslim Village would also have to establish a micro-market which would be as independent as is possible from the macro-market, and which would use real money (i.e. gold and silver) rather than the artificial paper money (to be later replaced by cashless electronic money) of the macro-market. In this way the micro-market would survive when the fraudulent international monetary system based on paper money collapses. I expect the international monetary system based on paper money to collapse at that time when Israel wages her great war of territorial expansion to embrace the entire area from 'the river of Egypt' (Nile?) to the river 'Euphrates' in Iraq. That war is likely to take place at any time now. One of the most important characteristics of the micro-market of a Muslim Village is that it would ensure circulation of wealth throughout the village economy. In this way the poor of the village would not remain permanently poor and the rich would not remain permanently rich. Since all forms of *Ribā* would be prohibited in the village (this includes both 'front door' and 'back door' *Ribā*) so-called Islamic banks would not be allowed to do business in the Muslim Village.
- ❖ A Muslim Village would have to make a determined effort to pursue *al-Ihsān* (or *Tasawwuf*) in order to achieve internal spiritual insight. Thus village life would have to be one of great simplicity, austerity and piety. There will have to be a strict enforcement of the *Shariah*. In addition, a Muslim Village would have to take complete control over education. The Qur'ān must remain at the center of the system

of education throughout all stages of education. The Muslim school in a Muslim Village would have one great advantage over the Muslim school located outside. The children of such a Muslim school would be supported by a Muslim community that would be living Islām! Only such children can truly be trained and educated as Muslims!

- ❖ All those Muslims who reside in a Muslim Village must collectively constitute *One Jamā'at* under the leadership of *One Amīr*. The *Amīr* must be someone who would know the *Dīn* (religion) and live the *Dīn*. He must also know the world today. Regardless of whether he is Arab, African, Turk, Indian, Malay or other, he must enforce the *Dīn* on the members of the *Jama'at* and they must respond with *as-Sam'u wa at-Tā'atu* (listening and obeying). This will preserve the internal integrity and discipline of a Muslim Village.
- ❖ A Muslim Village cannot be used, and must not be used, as a stepping-stone for the eventual control over the State. Islām cannot take control of the State and the Islamic *Khilāfah* cannot be restored while a Gog and Magog world-order survives. However armed resistance of oppression and occupation in the territory stretching from Khorasan to the center of oppression in Jerusalem must never cease since there is a guarantee of eventual success mentioned elsewhere in this book.
- ❖ The only purpose of a Muslim Village is to preserve the faith of the believers. Thus, the Village would not be armed except with the weapons needed to defend it against robbers, bandits, rapists and

thieves! It would have no capacity to defend itself if attacked by the State. In addition, the Village would encourage Hindus, Christians and others to reside with Muslims in the Village on the condition that they are not hostile to Islām and they agree to abide by the public norms of conduct of the Village. In this way, non-Muslims would themselves be able to dispel the rumor-monger and the ‘doubting Thomas’ concerning the peaceful non-threatening nature of the Muslim Village. But the Muslim Village, despite not being armed, would still have to develop the means of ensuring the safety and collective security of all villagers. This cannot be a Village in which people have to live like prisoners with iron bars on every window of their homes, and with expensive security and burglar-alarm systems installed in every home. Security in the Village should be such that even a woman can walk in and around the Village at night in complete safety and security. This security of the Muslim Village would make a tremendous political statement to the rest of the beleaguered world.

The entire guidance, which emerges from the Qur’ān and *Sunnah* and which must be applied to the task of establishing the micro-Muslim communities in Muslim Villages, needs to be extracted and classified. This is precisely the task that our teacher of blessed memory, *Maulānā* Dr Muhammad Fadlur Rahmān Ansārī (*rahimahullah*) has accomplished in his magnificent work entitled ‘*The Qur’anic Foundations and Structure of Muslim Society*’. He has also articulated the concept of Islamic spirituality with great care and with quite some detail, and in so doing he has answered critics who had not

even emerged at the time that the book was written. But ‘spirituality’ cannot be achieved unless there is a prior moral struggle for the achievement of moral purity. One of the major achievements of his book is its detailed exposition and classification of the Islamic moral code and the beautiful explanation and guidance that it provides of the methodology of *Tazkiyah* (i.e. moral purification) and of *Dhikr* (i.e. the fragrance which only true love can deliver when it embraces the heart and provokes, in the privacy of the heart, a constant remembrance of the beloved).

“*The Qur’anic Foundations and Structure of Muslim Society*” constitutes a textbook, workbook and a navigator for the survival of Muslims in the stormy seas of the present age. It can be used as a manual that would guide Muslims as they now seek to establish authentic Muslim communities in remotely-located Muslim Villages that are disconnected from the Gog and Magog world-order and hence facilitate withdrawal from modern-day godless decadent secular society.



## CHAPTER EIGHT

## CONCLUSION

This book was written with the specific objective of inviting a response from those rivals of Islām in the modern age claiming to possess truth. The book also invites a response from the multiplicity of sects that now inhabit the house of Islām – sects that are obsessed with waging war on those who pursue the authentic Islamic spiritual quest (i.e. *al-Ihsān* or *Tasawwuf*).

One of our objectives in writing this book was to attempt to bring such clarity to the subject of Gog and Magog as would dispel the layers of cobwebs that have accumulated over time. These cobwebs made it very difficult for the subject to be understood. Even the Jewish Encyclopedia found it mysteriously necessary to add a substantial amount of cobweb (fairly dense cobweb at that) when choosing material from Arabic literature that describes Gog and Magog. Since this book is now completed and the subject has been adequately explained we can, perhaps, take the liberty of sharing that hilarious cobweb with readers:

“They are of small stature, attaining to only one-half the size of a man (another report, in Yaḳut, i. 113, makes them larger). Very ferocious, they have claws instead of nails, teeth like a lion, jaws like a camel, and hair which completely hides the body. Their ears, hairy on one side, are so large that they use one for a bed and the other for a covering. They live principally on fish, which are miraculously provided for them. They resemble animals in their habits; and Mas’udi classes them among the beasts. They used to ravage the country, devouring every green thing; and it was to prevent this that the people living near them begged Alexander to build the wall shutting them in. It is even said that they were cannibals.” (Jewish Encyclopedia, Article on Gog and Magog by Emil G. Hirsh and Mary Montgomery).

This book has presented arguments confirming that Gog and Magog are human beings. They were released into the world a very long time ago and began, with the European Crusades, their ‘thousand-year-old’ quest to liberate the *qaryah* (i.e., ‘town’) of Jerusalem and bring the Israelite people back to reclaim the Holy Land as their own. In pursuing that quest they fulfilled their role described in the blessed Qur’ān in *Sūrah al-Anbiyāh*: 94-95.

We recognize the *proactive* Gog to be located *within* western Europe’s mysterious Judeo-Christian alliance, which in turn, created modern western secular civilization and the Anglo-American-Israeli triple alliance. We recognize the *reactive* Magog to be located *within* the Russian-led alliance. The Qur’ān has strictly prohibited Muslims from maintaining, with a Jewish-Christian alliance, precisely the kind of friendly ties and alliance that the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and the

Pakistani elite (for example) have established with Britain and USA. The Qur'ān declared of those acting the way of the Saudi regime, as well as most governments in the Muslim world and the scholars supporting such governments, *that they belong to that alliance rather than to the community of Islām (Qur'ān, al-Māidah, 5: 51)*. However, to the extent that Russians, Americans, British, Hindus, Jews, Christians and others do not become a part of that western Judeo-Christian alliance, there is no prohibition of Muslims entering into alliances with them. An alliance with Russian Christians and with the rest of Eastern Orthodox Byzantine Christians may yet take place since the blessed Prophet prophesied that “you will make an alliance with *Rūm*”. (The word ‘*Rūm*’ in the Qur'ān and *Hadīth* does not refer to Rome. Rather it refers to Christian Byzantium and, by extension, to all of Christian Eastern Europe. )

A large number of Signs of the Last Hour (i.e. Last Day) as prophesied by Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam) connect to western civilization created by the Jewish-Christian alliance, for example: “*women would dress like men*” (hence a feminist revolution seducing women to assume the functional role of men in society), “*women would be dressed and yet be naked*” (and this will provoke a sexual revolution in which sex would eventually be as freely available to all and sundry as is sunshine), “*people would have sexual intercourse in public like donkeys*” (hence a strange preference for public rather than private sex), “*men would dress like women*” (and this requires that beards be shaven), “*Dajjāl would ride on a donkey*

*which would travel as fast as the clouds and would have its ears stretched out wide”* (i.e. the modern aircraft); etc.

*Dajjāl’s* modern western civilization emerged in the historical process by divine decree with a mission of first seducing into its embrace, and then blending or merging all of mankind so seduced, into one global godless society. Nine hundred and ninety-nine out of every one thousand of mankind would eventually become members of that global society. The entire Gog and Magog tainted global society that was so embraced, and which copied an essentially godless and decadent way of life, would then be led into the hellfire.

Modern western secular civilization would achieve that success in so seducing all of mankind (save the true Muslim) because it would deceive mankind with a dazzling claim to a *new secular dawn* in human history that appears from the *west* rather than the *east*. Religious ‘Truth’, which rose upon the world with Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad (peace be upon them and upon all other Prophets of the One God), would become obsolete and moribund and would be consigned to the museums of history. However that “*sun rising from the west*” would be false sunrise that the true Muslim would recognize and reject.

The Judeo-Christian alliance also created a Gog and Magog world-order with a mysterious obsession for liberating the Holy Land – hence the European Crusades. That world-order eventually succeeded in bringing the Israelite Jews back to the Holy Land to reclaim it as their own 2000 years after they were expelled by divine

decree. It also succeeded in restoring an (imposter) Holy State of Israel in the Holy Land and is now poised to deliver to that imposter Israel the status of *ruling* state in the world. All of this was done in order that an evil being, created and programmed by Allah Most High, i.e. *Dajjāl* the false Messiah, could *rule* the world from Jerusalem and then declare that he was the true Messiah.

However the Qur’ān has informed us that Allah Most High would one day cause a momentous Gog-and-Magog-engineered clash to take place. As soon as we recognize the presence of Gog and Magog in the Anglo-America-Israeli and the Russian-led alliances, we can anticipate the coming world-shattering ‘star-wars’ clash in which Gog and Magog will cause them to “surge against each other” like waves (*Qur’ān, al-Kahf, 18: 99*). In the process they would not only destroy themselves but perhaps, most of North America and Europe as well; that *Malhama* (Armageddon) is now so close that children now at school should live to see it.

Gog and Magog will then use their indestructible power to so empower Israel that it may assume the position of *ruling* State in the world.

We have in a previous chapter, examined the implications which emerge from release of Gog and Magog into the world. The most frightful of all was the prophecy that 999 out of every 1000 of mankind would enter into the hellfire. That would naturally include a very large number of Muslims. In addition there was the frightful prophecy of “destruction of the Arabs” which would take place when

*Khabath* (such as public nudity and public sex) prevails in the world. *Nabi* Muhammad made explicit reference to that *Khabath* when he prophesied that donkey-sex in public would one day take place.

The warning for those (Muslims in particular) who read this book is that if they live in a society which has already descended into such *Khabath* (such as USA, Britain and many parts of Europe, etc), or is embracing *Khabath*, they must part from such people or they will be counted to be one of them and will share in the punishment that awaits such people. Since the Prophet prophesied that women would be the last people to follow *Dajjāl*, the implication is that women would lead the way to this *Khabath*. It is in this context that we have suggested the creation of Muslim Villages located in the remote countryside.

This book was written with the specific objective of inviting a response from those rivals of Islām in the modern age claiming to possess truth. The book also invites a response from the multiplicity of sects that now inhabit the house of Islām – sects that are obsessed with waging war on those who pursue the authentic Islamic spiritual quest (i.e. *al-Ihsān* or *Tasawwuf*).

That spiritual quest is pursued in order to acquire *Nūr* (i.e. light). It is only with *Nūr*, which comes from Allah Most High, that one can see and understand the strange modern world (that otherwise cannot be seen or understood), and only those who can explain the *reality* of the world today can validate their claim to truth. This book, written from an Islamic perspective, lays claim to correctly explaining the *reality* of the strange world today, in which events are fast unfolding

that are all linked to a *grande finale* in the Holy Land. In explaining those unfolding events in the way that it does, this book provides evidence that validates Islām's claim to truth.

This writer cherishes knowledge, and has the greatest respect for those servants of Allah Most High who are blessed with knowledge. He prays that this humble book may be blessed to make a positive contribution to knowledge. *Āmīn!*

Muslims who read this book and are convinced by the evidence presented and the interpretation of the blessed Qur'ān and *Ahadīth*, should now be firm in their resolve to follow Prophet Muhammad (sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam) rather than the Gog and Magog global society that has already embraced most of mankind in its destructive embrace – destructive most of all of faith in Allah Most High and of righteous conduct.

Secondly, those who are attached to such sectarian groups and movements as *Shiasm*, *Ahmadiyyah*, *Wahhabism*, *Tablīgh Jama'at*, Islamic modernist movements and elitist *Sufi* sectarianism, and are convinced by the arguments raised in this book, should now critically examine their sectarian Islamic affiliations.

Finally, while the views expressed in Dr Tamman Adi's brilliantly-written 'Introduction' have largely coincided with this writer's views expressed in the book, there were some differences between the two, and it is our hope that these differences, as well as the book as a whole, would provoke such further research in the subject as would extend the frontiers of knowledge *Insha' Allah*. An

example of such differences was Dr. Adi's view that the Prophet (sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam) "identified" Ibn Sayyād to be *Dajjāl*. This writer does not share that view. The subject would be addressed, *Insha' Allah*, in our forthcoming book entitled *An Islamic View of Dajjāl the false Messiah or Anti-Christ*.

**End**



# INDEX

- ‘Abdul ‘Aleem Siddiqui.....12, 15  
‘Abdullah ibn Abbās ..... 180  
‘*Arsh* ..... 135  
‘*Ibād* ..... 123  
‘*Ilm* ....67, 82, 83, 90, 97, 99, 119, 120  
‘Umra..... 137  
‘Umrah.....94, 194  
Abdul Aziz Ibn Saud ..... 38  
Abdullah Ahmad Badawi..... 45  
Abraham .... 14, 21, 26, 49, 50, 62, 138, 214  
Abu Dharr ..... 51  
Abū Gharīb ..... 77  
Abu Hurairah .....161, 177, 180  
Abū Hurairah .....20, 166  
Abu Sa’id Al-Khudri ..... 204  
Abū Sa’id Al-Khudri ..... 13  
Abu Saeed al-Khudri ..... 122  
Abu Said Al Khudri..... 131  
Abu Said Al-Khudri..... 137  
Adam .....27, 55, 56, 57, 122, 123, 131, 175  
*Ādam*.....110, 123  
Agricultural *Fasād*..... 39  
*Ahadīth*... 13, 9, 46, 47, 53, 58, 59, 61, 65, 66, 96, 97, 99, 100, 118, 122, 123, 127, 131, 135, 139, 140, 164, 173, 175, 176, 177, 180, 217  
Ahmad ..13, 36, 45, 159, 160, 166  
Ahmadiyyah.....35, 37, 43, 217  
Aisha Bawāny *Wakf*..... 186  
al-‘Ankaboot ..... 39  
al-‘Araf ..... 74  
al-A’rāf ..... 72  
*Ālamāt al-Sā’ah*..... 68  
*al-Anbiyāh* ..... 183  
*al-Anbiyah’* .....35, 38, 129, 187  
*al-Anbiyāh’* ...v, 19, 7, 57, 93, 119, 130, 135, 175, 182, 184, 185, 186, 201, 202, 212  
al-Anfāl ..... 71  
Al-Azhar University ..... 16  
al-Baqarah..38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 49, 50, 55, 56, 124, 125  
al-Dukhān ..... 159  
*Ale ‘Imrān*..... 184  
Āle ‘Imrān.....54, 61, 64, 100  
Aleemiyah Institute of Islamic Studies.....13, 15  
Aleemiyah Memorial Series .... 15  
*al-Fath* .....62, 79  
al-Furqān..... 27

<i>al-Ghāfir</i> .....	30	An-Nawwas b. Sam'an .....	41
<i>al-Hadīd</i> .....	113	<b>Ansari</b> .....	3, 48, 58, 187, 209
al-Hajj .....	73, 131	Ansāri... 11, 13, 14, 15, 26, 52, 57,	
<i>al-Hashr</i> .....	200	186, 188, 192	
al-Hujurāt.....	4	Ansāri Memorial Series 11, 14, 15	
Aligarh Muslim University.....	11	Anti-Christ. 15, 20, 1, 2, 7, 23, 70,	
<i>al-Ihsān</i> .....	13, 45, 207, 211, 216	174, 199, 218	
al-Isrā' .....	93	Arabs.....26, 34, 5, 22, 25, 41, 69,	
al-Israa' .....	46	133, 134, 170, 176, 178, 179,	
al-Kahf. 15, 20, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34,		180, 202, 203, 215	
35, 37, 11, 12, 27, 30, 57, 116,		Armageddon .....	117, 126, 215
118, 128, 141, 142, 143, 144,		Arnold Toynbee .....	80
175, 177, 189, 197, 198, 204,		<i>ashrāt</i> .....	84
206, 215		<i>Ayah</i> .....	187
al-Khamar .....	133	<i>Baca</i> .....	62, 63, 64
al-Khamr .....	140, 183	<i>Badiuzzamān</i> Saīd Nursī.....	188
al-Khomeini .....	34	<i>Baihaqī</i> .....	1
<i>allegorical ta'weel</i> .....	25, 28, 30	Bait al-Maqdis .....	140, 183
Allenby .....	21, 172	<i>Baitullah</i> .....	64
al-Maa'idah.....	44, 48	Bait-ul-Maqdis .....	133
<i>al-Mā'idah</i> .....	111, 121, 184, 194,	<i>Bakkah</i> .....	62, 63, 184
195, 204, 213		<i>Bāng-e-Darā</i> .....	v, 186
<i>al-Nahl</i> .....	31, 57, 77, 89, 120	Banū Isrā'īl.....	27
al-Nisā' .....	24, 89	barrier...23, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 45,	
al-Qamar .....	82	60, 61, 69, 96, 110, 112, 113,	
<i>al-Qiyāmah</i> .....	13	114, 115, 120, 122, 126, 127,	
<i>al-Qudsi</i> .....	110, 123, 127, 137	131, 133, 139, 143, 148, 149,	
<i>al-Radm</i> .....	33	157, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167,	
<i>al-Sā'ah</i> .....	67	175, 176, 177, 180, 197	
al-Saff .....	79	beard .....	16
<i>al-Shūra</i> .....	30	Bible .....	62, 65
al-Taubah .....	79	Black Sea .33, 103, 107, 113, 144,	
<i>al-Turk</i> .....	35	145, 146, 147	
<i>al-wa'd al-haqq</i> .....	46	Black Stone .....	179
<i>al-Zukhruf</i> .....	9, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87	blue jeans .....	15, 170
<i>Amīr</i> .....	14, 208	Buddhism .....	14, 170
<i>analogical argument</i> .....	28	Bukhari, Muslim .....	196
Anglo-American-Israeli alliance		Caliphate ... 14, 10, 34, 38, 42, 194	
.....	139, 158, 159		

- Caspian Sea 33, 34, 107, 113, 146, 147  
**Caucasian Gates** ..... 149, 150  
 Caucasus .... 33, 34, 113, 147, 148, 149, 155, 156, 157  
 Children of Israel ... 43, 44, 46, 47, 49  
 Christianity ..... 14, 26, 170  
 Christians ... 43, 48, 20, 24, 44, 90, 91, 157, 158, 170, 172, 194, 209  
 Constantinople ..... 160  
 Cuba ..... 11  
*Dajjāl* .... iv, 13, 15, 19, 20, 47, 48, 49, 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 23, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 44, 45, 59, 60, 68, 70, 83, 92, 95, 98, 117, 120, 135, 174, 184, 199, 204, 213, 215, 216, 218  
*Dār al-Islām* ..... 38, 194  
*Dār-e Alān* ..... 149, 150  
 Daryal Gorge ..... 33, 35, 148, 149, 151  
 David ..... 22, 27  
*Day of Qiyāmah* ..... 72, 73  
*Dhikr* ..... 210  
*Dhul Qarnain*. 31, 32, 33, 34, 101, 115, 143, 197  
 Dhūl Qarnain .45, 60, 61, 69, 100, 102, 104, 105, 107, 108, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 126, 127, 128, 131, 133, 139, 140, 145, 146, 148, 149, 155, 157, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167, 176, 180, 189, 190, 197  
*Dhulm* ..... 126, 195  
*Dhūl-Qarnain* ..... 103, 141  
*Dīn* ..... 68, 208  
 Dr. Muhammad Iqbāl ..... 11  
*Dukhān* ..... 117  
 Ebrahim Ahmad Bawany ..... 186  
 Economic *Fasād* ..... 39  
 electronic currency ..... 6  
*end of history* ... 13, 18, 52, 72, 75, 79, 80, 81, 126  
*end of the world* ... 13, 52, 72, 116  
 Euphrates ..... 138, 207  
*Euro5*, 17, 19, 21, 26, 29, 47, 171, 173, 193, 199, 215  
 European Jewish-Christian alliance ..... 14, 24, 31, 39, 92  
 Evo Morales ..... 191  
*faith*.. 41, 4, 11, 12, 26, 30, 38, 47, 54, 71, 73, 90, 102, 103, 104, 105, 108, 124, 125, 128, 129, 170, 171, 175, 176, 189, 190, 191, 194, 198, 203, 205, 208, 217  
 Family ties *Fasād* ..... 38  
*Fasād* ... 29, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 1, 61, 111, 114, 120, 121, 122, 124, 126, 136, 175  
*Fasād fil Ard* ..... 111  
*Fasād* to offspring ..... 39  
*Fatawa* ..... 24  
 feminist revolution... 6, 15, 17, 18, 42, 201, 213  
*Fitan* 13, 14, 11, 12, 13, 104, 116, 175  
*Fitnah* ..... 10, 54, 71, 82, 113, 114  
 Francis Fukuyama ..... 80  
 Fukuyama ..... 80  
*Fussilat* ..... 30, 65, 185  
 Genesis ..... 138  
 Genocidal *Fasād* ..... 39

- Georgia ..... 148  
 Georgian Military Highway... 148  
*Ghusl*..... 136  
 globalization 6, 30, 108, 116, 170, 188, 198, 200  
 Gog and Magog ..iv, v, 14, 15, 19, 20, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 21, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 37, 38, 40, 42, 45, 59, 60, 61, 65, 67, 68, 69, 72, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 122, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 143, 156, 157, 158, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 210, 211, 212, 214, 215, 217  
 Guantanamo .....11, 77  
*hadab* ..... 45  
*hadīth* .....24, 25, 37, 9, 52  
*Hadīth* ....12, 24, 35, 47, 48, 49, 3, 34, 36, 37, 39, 40, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 68, 77, 95, 110, 119, 120, 123, 126, 127, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 157, 159, 166, 177, 178, 180, 183, 198, 201, 202, 203, 213  
*Hadīth al-Qudsi* ..... 12  
*hadīths* ..... 24  
 Hājar .....62, 64  
 Hajj ....35, 37, 39, 46, 62, 94, 134, 137, 138, 194  
*Halāl* .....26, 200  
*Harām*.....26, 46, 200  
*Haramain*.....39, 194  
*Harj*..... 19  
 Hejāz ..... 14  
*Hejazi*..... 38  
 Hinduism .....14, 170  
 holocaust .....25, 77  
 Hūd ..... 135  
 Hudhaifa bin Usaid Ghifāri.37, 68  
 Hugo Chavez ..... 191  
**Iberian Gates** .....149, 150  
 Iblīs .....55, 56, 57  
 Ibn Abbas ..... 179  
 Ibn Ishaq ..... 142  
 Ibn Kathīr ..... 166  
 Ibn Mājah ..... 166  
 Ibn Mas'oud ..... 47  
 Ibn Sayyad ..... 47  
 Ibn Sayyād ..... 218  
 Ibn Taymiyya ..... 24  
*Ibrahim* .....49, 52  
 Ibrāhīm ..... 75  
*Imām* .....49, 33, 34, 81, 137  
*Imām al-Mahdi* .....49, 33, 34, 81  
 India ..... 11  
*Ighbal* .....v, 185, 186  
 Ishmael .....62, 64  
*Islām Hadari* ..... 45  
 Islamic Modernism ..... 45  
 Islamic sectarianism .....32, 33  
*Isrā and M'irāj* ..... 14  
 Israel 19, 43, 46, 8, 13, 22, 23, 27, 29, 31, 39, 43, 44, 70, 93, 138, 160, 162, 173, 174, 181, 187, 199, 207, 215  
 Israeli Mossad ..... 5

- Israeli *shekel* ..... 29  
 Istanbul ..... 160  
*Jamā'ah* ..... 47  
*Jamā'at* ..... 14, 208  
 Jerusalem .v, 14, 19, 20, 46, 47, 2,  
     7, 9, 20, 21, 23, 31, 35, 60, 81,  
     88, 93, 119, 129, 130, 137,  
     140, 161, 172, 174, 181, 183,  
     184, 185, 186, 187, 202, 208,  
     212, 215  
*Jerusalem in the Qur'an* 19, 20, 2,  
     130  
*Jerusalem in the Qur'ān* .14, 47, 7,  
     10, 37, 70, 164  
 Jesus.....21, 46, 47, 49, 1, 2, 9, 10,  
     20, 24, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 51,  
     52, 59, 60, 68, 69, 80, 81, 83,  
     84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91,  
     94, 95, 97, 99, 119, 134, 135,  
     138, 140, 181, 184, 214  
 Jews .43, 44, 48, 7, 20, 21, 24, 27,  
     31, 35, 60, 65, 90, 91, 92, 94,  
     129, 155, 156, 157, 158, 161,  
     170, 173, 174, 194, 196, 214  
*Jihād* .....13, 26, 43  
*Jihādists* ..... 43  
 Jimmy Carter ..... 171  
*jinn* .....42, 44, 47  
*Jinn* .....57, 120, 122  
*Jizyah* .....20, 88  
 Judaism .....44, 14, 156, 170, 173  
*Ka'aba* .....64, 179  
*Ka'ba* .....137, 179  
*Kāfir*.....36, 44, 88  
 Kanz al-Ummal..... 123  
 Kanz al-Ummāl..... 136  
*Khabath* .....203, 216  
*Khalīfah* ..... 55  
 Khazar.....21, 156, 158, 173  
*Khilāfah* .....49, 10, 38, 134, 208  
 Lake Superior..... 182  
 Lake Tiberias .....60, 95, 135, 136,  
     140, 181, 201  
 Last Day.....14, 15  
 Last Hour .46, 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14,  
     15, 16, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 32,  
     36, 37, 40, 51, 52, 53, 59, 67,  
     68, 70, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78,  
     81, 82, 83, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90,  
     92, 93, 94, 95, 98, 119, 137,  
     157, 161, 194, 213  
 League of Nations..... 27  
*M'ajūj* ....10, 59, 95, 98, 131, 132,  
     134, 137, 140  
*Ma'jūj* .....69, 123, 124, 125  
 Madina .....32, 71, 141  
*Makkah* .....62, 64, 81, 184  
 Malcolm X.....42, 191  
 Mary 9, 20, 24, 33, 36, 37, 68, 69,  
     80, 81, 84, 87, 88, 94, 95, 184,  
     212  
*Masājīd* ..... 41  
*Masjid* .....3, iv, 19, 32, 41, 51, 62,  
     205  
 Mediterranean Sea ..... 144  
 Mediterraneanian Sea..... 160  
 Messiah...iv, 13, 15, 20, 47, 49, 1,  
     2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 15, 20, 23, 24,  
     33, 34, 36, 45, 70, 80, 81, 84,  
     87, 88, 89, 90, 94, 95, 97, 99,  
     120, 174, 184, 199, 201, 215,  
     218  
 Mirza Ghulam Ahmad ..35, 36, 54  
*Mt Kaikaan* ..... 82  
*Mt Saffa*..... 82  
*mufsid*..... 38  
 Muhammad Ali.....13, 36  
 Muhammad Asad.....55, 83

<i>muhkam</i> .....	29, 30, 37	<i>Rūm</i> .....	49, 57, 160, 213
<i>Muhkamāt</i> .....	53	Russia.....	139, 148, 158, 159, 160, 162, 212, 215
<i>Mullas</i> .....	43	<i>Sā'ah</i> .....	11
<i>Murābaha</i> .....	46	<i>Sa'āh</i> .....	97, 98, 99
<i>Mushrikūn</i> .....	37	<i>Sā'ah</i> ....	67, 68, 70, 72, 73, 74, 75, 81, 82, 83, 87, 90, 92, 94, 98, 116, 119, 120
<i>mutashabih</i> .....	29	<i>Sabā</i> .....	30, 76
<i>mutashābihāt</i> .....	53, 54, 55	<i>sadafain</i> .....	152, 153, 154
<i>Mutashābihāt</i> .....	53, 99	<i>Sadafain</i> .....	149
<i>mutawātir</i> .....	177	<i>saddan</i> .....	31, 32, 110
<i>Najd</i> .....	37, 39	<i>Saddun</i> .....	112, 143
<i>nasl</i> .....	39	Sahih Bukhari ..	70, 134, 177, 178, 179, 180
NATO .....	22, 159, 195	Sahīh Bukhāri ..	13, 20, 33, 39, 51, 61, 78, 88, 94, 132, 137, 176, 180, 194, 204
<i>Nejd</i> .....	37	Sahih Muslim.....	41, 174, 181
<i>Nūr</i> .....	58, 216	Sahīh Muslim.....	3, 36, 37, 48, 60, 61, 68, 70, 78, 88, 95, 110, 123, 127, 133, 135, 136, 140, 161, 183, 201
<i>Nūrullah</i> .....	45	<i>Samawāt</i> .....	52, 74, 75, 77, 89
Ottoman .....	21, 172, 194	Satan .....	42, 34, 39, 86
paper currencies .....	6, 27, 46	satans .....	41, 42, 43, 44, 47
Paradise.....	132	Saudi ....	14, 16, 19, 21, 37, 38, 39, 46, 194, 195, 196, 212
<i>Pax Americana</i> .....	2, 22	Sea of Galilee.....	60, 61, 95, 135, 136, 140, 181, 182, 183, 201, 202
<i>Pax Britannica</i> .....	2, 22	Sea of Galillee.....	136
<i>Pax Judaica</i> .....	2, 10, 22	secularism .....	30, 171
<i>Pax Qarnain</i> .....	102, 105, 111	<i>Shariah</i> .....	46, 207
Pharaoh .....	91, 92	Shia sect.....	33
photosynthesis.....	206	<i>Shias</i> .....	33, 34
Phototropism.....	206	<i>Shiasm</i> .....	217
pornography.....	17, 168	<i>Shirk</i> .....	26, 38, 42, 46, 200
<i>Qarn</i> ...39, 101, 108, 111, 114, 189		Shu'ba.....	137
<i>Qarnain</i> ....32, 102, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 118, 128, 139, 149, 180, 190			
<i>qaryah</i> .....	212		
<i>Radm</i> ....60, 61, 69, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180			
<i>Radmun</i> .....	112, 143		
reality .....	12, 13, 15		
Religious <i>Fasād</i> .....	38		
<i>Ribā</i> . 14, 18, 42, 46, 172, 200, 207			
Roosevelt .....	39		
<i>Ruh</i> .....	142		

- Sodomy *Fasād* ..... 39  
 Solomon ..... 22, 27  
 spiritual insight ..... 12  
 star wars .... 60, 116, 132, 158, 159  
 State of Israel ..... 14, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10,  
     14, 22, 27, 29, 31, 35, 39, 43,  
     47, 60, 65, 92, 119, 129, 157,  
     173, 174, 186, 193, 199, 215  
 Sterling pound ..... 28  
 Suez Canal ..... 23, 39  
*Sūfī* epistemology ..... 12  
*Sufis* ..... 46  
 Sufyan ..... 178  
*Sunnah* . 14, 40, 42, 113, 114, 136,  
     205, 209  
*Sunni* ..... 34, 134  
*Sunnis* ..... 33  
 Sūrah al-Kahf3, iv, 14, 15, 20, 49,  
     3, 10, 11, 12, 29, 100, 101,  
     102, 104, 105, 107, 108, 111,  
     115, 116, 120, 126, 128, 131,  
     159, 175, 176, 196, 203, 204,  
     205  
*system of meaning* .. 26, 30, 10, 48,  
     56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 66, 67, 82,  
     88, 96, 119, 130, 183, 187  
*ta'weel* ..... 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 33  
*Ta'weel* ..... 25, 29  
*Tabdīl* ..... 52  
 Tableegh Jama'at ..... 217  
*Tableegh Jama'āt* ..... 42  
*Tablīgh* ..... 40  
*tafseer* ..... 24, 9  
 Tammam Adi ... 20, 23, 49, 8, 116,  
     124, 149  
 Tamman Adi ..... 217  
*Tasawwuf* ..... 13, 32, 45, 207, 211,  
     216  
*Tawāf* ..... 179  
*Tazkiyah* ..... 210  
 Tbilisi ..... 148  
 Tirmīdhī ..... 166  
 Tirmīdhī ..... 161  
 Trinidad and Tobago ..... iv  
 Umm Salama ..... 179, 180  
 UN Security Council ..... 8  
 United Nations Organization .. 27,  
     196  
 US dollar ..... 23, 28, 29  
 USS Murphy ..... 38  
 USS Quincy ..... 39  
*Usūl al-Tafsīr* ..... 56, 64, 185, 187  
 Vadikavkaz ..... 148  
 Viagra ..... 18  
*W'ad al-Akhirah* ..... 92  
*Wa'ād* ..... 71  
*Wa'd* ..... 11  
 Wahhabi sect ..... 37, 38, 39  
*Wahhabism* ..... 217  
*waqf lāzīm* ..... 54  
 water 37, 60, 64, 78, 95, 129, 135,  
     136, 140, 144, 180, 181, 182,  
     201, 202  
 Western sunrise. 49, 51, 52, 53, 80  
 world government ..... 6  
*Wudu* ..... 136  
 Wuhaib ..... 177  
*Y'ajūj* ..... 10, 98, 131, 132, 137  
*Ya'juj* ..... 69  
*Ya'jūj* ..... 123, 124, 125, 126  
*Yakūt* ..... 212  
*yansilūn* ..... v, 186  
*Yathrib* ..... 101  
*Yawm al-Qiyamah* ..... 36  
*Youm al-Ākhir* ..... 68  
*Youm al-B'ath* ..... 67  
*Youm al-Dīn* ..... 67  
*Youm al-Qiyāmah* . 67, 70, 71, 197

Yūnus.....	92	Zarīfāna.....	v, 186
Zainab bint Jahsh .....	69, 133, 178, 179, 180, 202	Zilzāl .....	76
Zam Zam .....	62, 64	Zionist Movement.....	92, 156, 173